

1636



United Nations Environment Programme
Programme des Nations Unies pour l'environnement
Programa de las Naciones Unidas para el Medio Ambiente



Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (CMS)

**Proceedings of the Third Meeting of the Conference of the Parties
Geneva, Switzerland: 9 - 13 September 1991**

***Addendum* : National reports on the implementation of
the Convention and opening statements**

Convention sur la conservation des espèces migratrices appartenant à la faune sauvage (CMS)

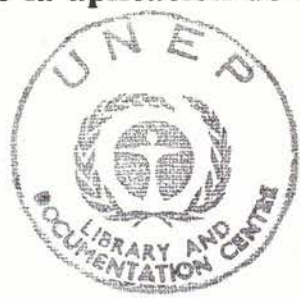
**Compte rendu de la troisième session de la Conférence des Parties
Genève, Suisse : 9 - 13 septembre 1991**

***Additif* : Rapports nationaux sur l'application de
la Convention et déclarations liminaires**

Convención sobre la conservación de las especies migratorias de animales silvestres (CMS)

**Actas de la tercera reunión de la Conferencia de las Partes
Ginebra, Suiza: 9 a 13 de septiembre de 1991**

***Suplemento* : Informes nacionales sobre la aplicación de la Convención
y declaraciones inaugurales**



**Secretariat of the Convention
Bonn, Germany**

**Secrétariat de la Convention
Bonn, Allemagne**

**Secretaría de la Convención
Bonn, Alemania**

Paper bleached without chlorine or chlorine compounds. Made from reject woodchips from saw mills and forestry thinnings. Without brightening additives.

Papier blanchi sans adjonction de chlore ou de dérivés du chlore. Fait à partir de copeaux et de bois d'éclaircissement de forêt. Sans azurant optique.

Papel blanqueado sin cloro o derivados del cloro. Producido de madera de desecho forestal y aserraderos. Sin blanqueantes ópticos.



United Nations Environment Programme
Programme des Nations Unies pour l'environnement
Programa de las Naciones Unidas para el Medio Ambiente



Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (CMS)

**Proceedings of the Third Meeting of the Conference of the Parties
Geneva, Switzerland: 9 - 13 September 1991**

***Addendum* : National reports on the implementation of
the Convention and opening statements**

Convention sur la conservation des espèces migratrices appartenant à la faune sauvage (CMS)

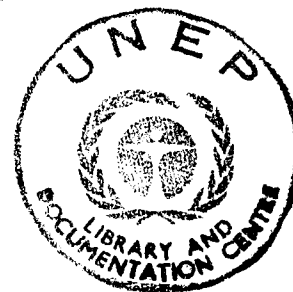
**Compte rendu de la troisième session de la Conférence des Parties
Genève, Suisse : 9 - 13 septembre 1991**

***Additif* : Rapports nationaux sur l'application de
la Convention et déclarations liminaires**

Convención sobre la conservación de las especies migratorias de animales silvestres (CMS)

**Actas de la tercera reunión de la Conferencia de las Partes
Ginebra, Suiza: 9 a 13 de septiembre de 1991**

***Suplemento* : Informes nacionales sobre la aplicación de la Convención
y declaraciones inaugurales**



**Secretariat of the Convention
Bonn, Germany**

**Secrétariat de la Convention
Bonn, Allemagne**

**Secretaría de la Convención
Bonn, Alemania**

10/10/01
10/10/01
10/10/01
10/10/01

Table of Contents / Table des Matières / Índice

Forward / Avant-propos / Preámbulo v

Part I : National Reports

Partie I : Rapports nationaux

Parte I : Informes nacionales

Australia / Australie	3
Belgium / Belgique / Bélgica	19
Denmark / Danmark / Dinamarca	25
European Economic Community / Communauté Economique Européenne / Comunidad Económica Europea	33
Finland / Finlande / Finlandia	59
Germany / Allemagne / Alemania	67
Ghana	73
India / Inde	111
Ireland / Irlande / Irlanda	121
Israel/ Israël	133
Netherlands / Pays Bas / Países Bajos	143
Niger / Níger	151
Norway / Norvège / Noruega	197
Sweden / Suède / Suecia	203
Tunisia / Tunisie / Túnez	209
United Kingdom / Royaume Uni / Reino Unido	213

Part II : Opening Statements

Partie II : Déclarations liminaires

Parte II : Declaraciones inaugurales

United Kingdom / Royaume-Uni / Reino Unido	221
Saudi Arabia / Arabie saoudite / Arabia Saudita	225
UNCED / CNUED / CNUMAD	233
UNEP / PNUE / PNUMA	239
WWF	251

Foreword

Parties to the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals are required by Article VI, paragraph 3, to inform the Conference of the Parties of measures they are taking to implement the Convention for migratory species listed in Appendix I and Appendix II. Reports should be submitted to the Secretariat at least six months prior to each ordinary meeting of the Conference.

Part I of this Addendum to the Proceedings of the Third Meeting of the Conference of the Parties (Geneva, 1991) contains all of the reports received from Parties prior to and during that meeting. They have been reproduced in the form in which they were submitted to the Secretariat.

Part II contains the opening statements made at the third meeting of the Conference of the Parties on behalf of governments and intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations.

Avant-propos

Les Parties à la Convention sur la conservation des espèces migratrices appartenant à la faune sauvage sont priées par l'Article VI, paragraphe 3, de faire connaître à la Conférence des Parties les mesures qu'elles prennent pour appliquer la Convention aux espèces migratrices inscrites à l'Annexe I et à l'Annexe II. Les rapports devraient être soumis au Secrétariat six mois au moins avant chaque session ordinaire de la Conférence.

La Partie I de cet additif au Compte rendu de la troisième session de la Conférence des Parties (Genève, 1991) contient tous les rapports reçus des Parties avant et durant cette session. Ils ont été reproduits sous la forme qu'ils avaient lorsqu'ils ont été soumis au Secrétariat.

La Partie II contient les déclarations liminaires faites à la troisième session de la Conférence des Parties au nom des gouvernements et des organisations intergouvernementales et non-gouvernementales.

Preámbulo

En virtud del párrafo 3 del Artículo VI, las Partes en la Convención sobre la conservación de las especies migratorias de animales silvestres deben informar a la Conferencia de las Partes, por lo menos seis meses antes de cada reunión ordinaria de la Conferencia, sobre las medidas que adoptan para aplicar las disposiciones de la Convención con respecto a las especies migratorias enumeradas en los Apéndices I y II.

La Parte I de esta adición a las Actas de la tercera reunión de la Conferencia de las Partes (Ginebra, 1991) contiene todos los informes recibidos de las Partes antes de esa reunión y durante la misma. Se los reproduce conservando la forma en que fueron presentados a la Secretaría.

La Parte II contiene las declaraciones inaugurales hechas en la tercera reunión de la Conferencia de las Partes por los representantes de los gobiernos y las organizaciones intergubernamentales y no gubernamentales.

PART I : NATIONAL REPORTS

PARTIE I : RAPPORTS NATIONAUX

PARTE I : INFORMES NACIONALES

AUSTRALIA / AUSTRALIE

**CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY
SPECIES OF WILD ANIMALS**

FIRST AUSTRALIAN NATIONAL REPORT

NOVEMBER 1991

Prepared by:
Australian National Parks and
Wildlife Service
GPO Box 636
CANBERRA ACT 2601
AUSTRALIA

**CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY SPECIES OF
WILD ANIMALS (BONN CONVENTION)**

**INITIAL REPORT OF THE GOVERNMENT OF AUSTRALIA PURSUANT
TO ARTICLE VI, PARAGRAPH 3 OF THE CONVENTION**

I. GENERAL INFORMATION

Name of party: AUSTRALIA

Date of report:

1 November 1991

Period covered by report:

Period leading up to accession to the Convention

Entry into force of Convention for Party:

1 September 1991

Territory to which Convention applies:

Australian mainland and territorial waters and external territories.

Reservations:

None

Appointment to the Scientific Council:

Dr W Phillips
Senior Project Officer
Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service (ANPWS)
GPO Box 636
CANBERRA ACT 2601
AUSTRALIA
Telefax +61 06 2500274

Designated focal point:

Dr P Bridgewater
Director
ANPWS
GPO Box 636
CANBERRA ACT 2601
AUSTRALIA
Telefax +61 06 2500399

Membership of Standing Committee:

not applicable

II. Implementation of the Convention

1. Legislation through which the Convention is implemented:

Australia has a federal constitutional system in which legislative, executive and judicial powers are shared or distributed between the Commonwealth and the constituent States and Territories.

The implementation of this Convention throughout Australia is effected by the Commonwealth, State and Territory authorities having regard to their respective constitutional powers and arrangements concerning their exercise.

Existing legislation within Australia and its territories was considered to be adequate to implement the Bonn Convention without the need for special purpose legislation to be enacted. There is, therefore, a variety of legislation under which the Convention is implemented in Australia, particularly with respect to habitat protection. A summary of the principal legislation which is applicable is given below.

Commonwealth:

National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act 1975
Fisheries Act 1952
Whale Protection Act 1980

All three of the above Acts extend to Australia's External Territories.

New South Wales:

National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974

Victoria:

Fisheries Act 1968
National Parks Act 1975
Wildlife Act 1975
Flora and Fauna Guarantee Act 1988

Queensland:

Fauna Conservation Act 1974
Fisheries Act 1976
Fishing Industry Organisation and Marketing Act
Marine Parks Act 1981

South Australia:

National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972
Fisheries Act 1983

Western Australia:

Wildlife Conservation Act 1950

Tasmania:

National Parks and Wildlife Act 1970

Northern Territory:

Territory Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act 1988

Australian Capital Territory:

Nature Conservation Act 1980

External Territories:

Although the three Commonwealth Acts stated above extend to Australia's External Territories (including the Australian Antarctic Territory), the following additional legislation relevant to implementing the Bonn Convention is in place in those Territories.

Antarctic Treaty (Environment Protection) Act 1980
Antarctic Marine Living Resources Conservation Act 1981
Australian Antarctic Territory Migratory Birds Ordinance 1980
Christmas Island Wild Animal Ordinance
Christmas Island Migratory Birds Ordinance 1980
Cocos (Keeling) Islands Wild Animals and Birds Ordinance
Cocos (Keeling) Islands Migratory Birds Ordinance 1980
Territory of Heard Island and McDonald Islands Environment Protection and Management Ordinance 1987
Territory of Heard Island and McDonald Islands Migratory Birds Ordinance 1980
Territory of Heard Island and McDonald Islands Endangered Species Ordinance 1980
Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands Migratory Birds Ordinance 1980
Norfolk Island Migratory Birds Act 1980

2. Appendix I species

a. Species for which Australia is a Range State

<i>Chelonia mydas</i>	Green turtle
<i>Caretta caretta</i>	Loggerhead turtle
<i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>	Hawksbill turtle
<i>Lepidochelys olivacea</i>	Olive Ridley turtle
<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>	Leathery turtle
<i>Balaenoptera musculus</i>	Blue Whale
<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>	Humpback Whale
<i>Eubalaena australis</i>	Southern Right Whale

b. Population size and trends for species

Chelonia mydas, Green turtle

This species is the most abundant of the marine turtles found in Australian waters. There are four major breeding aggregations found in Australian waters. These are:

- Southern Great Barrier Reef (Capricorn-Bunker Group)
- Northern Great Barrier Reef (Rain Island Group)
- Gulf of Carpentaria (Wellesley Islands)
- North West Shelf of Western Australia

Studies of population genetics indicate that there is no interbreeding between the West Coast and East Coast turtle populations. These studies also suggest that there is almost no interbreeding between the Southern and Northern Reef populations. It is thought that the four breeding populations are discrete breeding units and that they do not support each other.

The East Australian rookery populations appear to fluctuate dramatically from year to year. It is thought that these fluctuations may be climatically influenced, rather than population dependant. These fluctuations make it difficult to derive a meaningful estimate of the Australian Green turtle population, and make it even harder to determine population trends. With this in mind, the following could be considered to be reasonable estimates of the average number of breeding females found at these rookeries annually:

- . Southern Great Barrier Reef 8,000
- . Northern Great Barrier Reef 30,000
- . Gulf of Carpentaria 5,000?
- . North West Shelf 10,000?

From tag recoveries and genetic studies, it is thought that turtles from the Southern Reef rookery are harvested by Aboriginal people on the East coast of Australia and are also harvested in New Caledonia as well as forming a small proportion of the population harvested in Torres Strait, Gulf of Carpentaria and Papua New Guinea. As tag recoveries have been made from places as far as Fiji, it is possible that turtles from this rookery are also harvested in Fiji, the Solomon Islands and New Caledonia.

Most tag recoveries for turtles tagged at the Northern Reef rookeries are recovered outside Australia. Most tags are recovered from Indonesia and Papua New Guinea, with some also being recovered in New Caledonia and Vanuatu. Within Australia, turtles from Rain Island are known to be harvested by Aboriginal people in Arnhem Land, the Gulf of Carpentaria and Torres Strait. Given the lack of other major Green turtle rookeries in the Region, and the level of harvesting in Papua New Guinea and Indonesia, the current level of harvesting of Green turtles originating from rookeries in the North Barrier Reef cannot be considered to be sustainable.

The Wellesley Is rookery is much smaller than the Barrier Reef rookeries, and has not been studied in any detail. The Western Australian rookeries are dispersed in remote areas and are the subject of a current study which includes tagging.

Caretta caretta, Loggerhead turtle

In the late 1970's, the breeding population of Loggerhead turtles on the Great Barrier Reef was estimated to be in the order of 3,000 to 5,000 (breeding females per year); in recent years this has fallen to 1,000 to 1,500 breeding females. This decline, although possibly starting earlier, has only been apparent since approximately 1985. The breeding population in Western Australia is thought to be in the order of three to five hundred.

Current research indicates a continuing decline in the populations of Loggerhead turtles found in Australian waters.

It is known that some Loggerhead turtles are harvested in Papua New Guinea, the Solomon Islands and New Caledonia, but the majority of tag recoveries are from Australia. Tags have been recovered from turtles killed in the prawn trawl fishery, turtles washed up on beaches with no apparent signs of injury, turtles drowned in other types of fishing nets, turtles entangled in crab-pot lines and turtles run-over by motor boats.

Eretmochelys imbricata, Hawksbill turtle

This species does not appear to be particularly abundant in Australia, but the data are sketchy and further work is needed. The species nests on the Pilbara Coast of Western Australia and the Western Australia population of this species is thought to number in the hundreds, up to one thousand turtles. It is also known to nest on Islands of the Northern Great Barrier Reef, Torres Strait and Arnhem Land, although population sizes have not been determined at this stage.

Hawksbill turtles have been subject to large scale harvest in Indonesia over the last five years and a substantial harvest has been conducted in the Solomon Islands over the last six years. It is suspected that turtles of Australian origin are involved in these harvests - one Hawksbill turtle banded from the Northern Great Barrier Reef was recovered in the Solomon Islands - but further work is needed.

It is suspected that, if the Australian Hawksbill turtle population is involved in the harvests in the Solomon Islands and Indonesia, then a substantial decline in the Australian population may result.

Lepidochelys olivacea, Olive Ridley turtle

Nesting records indicate that this species nests thinly in isolated areas throughout the Gulf of Carpentaria and the Northern Territory. There is no information on the size and stability of the Olive Ridley turtle population in Australia, although one researcher estimates that the breeding population may be in the order of 1,000 females per year.

It is thought that, as this species is not known to breed in other areas of the South Pacific/East Asian Region, apart from mainland Asia, the majority of Olive Ridley turtles found in the South Pacific originate in Australia.

Dermochelys coriacea, Leathery turtle

Leathery turtles generally do not breed in Australia (up to three animals per year are found breeding in Queensland), but they do feed in Australian waters. The numbers of Leathery turtles found in Australian waters have been decreasing, probably due to constant low level adult mortality.

Balaenoptera musculus, Blue Whale

There is no estimate of the number of Blue Whales in Australian Waters. They are infrequently seen in Australian coastal waters; they are occasionally sighted in Commonwealth waters by Coastwatch, Defence Force and private aircraft and vessels, principally in Bass Strait, the Great Australian Bight and off Western Australia. Some attempts have been made to obtain lateral photographs for use in individual identification. Strandings of both Blue and Pygmy Blue Whales have been recorded in the last five years.

Megaptera novaeangliae, Humpback Whale

The Southern Hemisphere population is estimated to be approximately 12,000. Estimates for West Coast stocks are 1,500 to 2,500 animals and about 1,200 animals are involved in the migration past the East Coast of Australia.

Between 1 August and 31 October 1990, 196 individual humpback whales were recorded in surveys conducted off the coast of Western Australia. Observations from Point Lookout on North Stradbroke Island, Queensland, between 11 June and 5 August 1990 yielded a count of 78.8 whales per 100 hours of observation. Such observations have provided an estimated increase of 4-10% over the period 1983-1989. Aerial surveys indicate a slow but steady increase in the Western Australian population of this species (4.8% per year over the period 1983-1988). Aerial surveys are being repeated this year.

Eubalaena australis, Southern Right Whale

Up to 81 individuals (including 21 calves) have been identified in one year along 1,100km of coastline off Western Australia and an estimated 40 adults and 20 calves were sighted off the coast of South Australia in 1990. Aerial surveys indicate a slow but steady increase in the population of this species in the Western Australian Sector, with total identified individuals now in the region of 600 animals. There is no estimate of total population size and there is some indication that the Western Australian and the South-eastern/Tasmanian coast animals may have a disjunct population.

c. Measures which have been taken in accordance with Article III(4)

In 1982 the Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service published the National Contingency Plan for Cetacean Strandings, which formed the basis for State and Territory regional cetacean rescue plans, such as the Queensland Contingency Plan for Dealing with Stranded Marine Mammals (copy attached). Under such plans, much greater success has been achieved in returning animals to the sea alive and in gathering information on the occurrence and frequency of strandings in Australia. Proposals are currently underway to improve the standardised recovery of biological material and samples for heavy metal and pesticide residue analysis.

In 1989-90 a national Cetacean Stranding Database was established. The Database includes all published reports of stranding events of cetaceans on the coast of Australia and the External Territories from 1890 to the end of 1988 and is currently being updated. During this period 1217 stranding events were recorded, involving a minimum of 5994 individuals from forty-two species of cetaceans.

Strandings reported each year by State and Territory agencies to the Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service are incorporated in the Database and form part of the National Report on Cetacean Research submitted annually to the Scientific Committee of the International Whaling Commission.

Since 1978 aerial surveys of Southern Right and Humpback Whales have been conducted along the East and West coasts of Australia. These surveys have provided documentary evidence of a slow increase in the populations of some sectors of Southern Right and of Humpback Whales which migrate along Australia's coastline.

During the course of these surveys catalogues of individually-identifiable whales have been compiled which are now providing valuable information on calving intervals and movement between calving areas, and form an extremely valuable management resource as whale populations increase. The catalogue contains records of over 500 whales, which is thought to be only a slight overestimate of the number of individuals involved.

With the increasing numbers of Southern Right and Humpback Whales seen in Australian waters, whale watching is becoming a popular activity. To assist those people wishing to see whales, and to minimise the impact of whale watchers on the whales, the Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service, in conjunction with State and Territory nature conservation agencies, cetacean researchers, commercial whale watching tour operators, non-government organisations and other interested parties developed a set of national guidelines for whale watching. These guidelines have met with general acceptance and have been incorporated or modified for use in State legislation.

The Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service developed a proposal for a Regional Marine Turtle Conservation and Management Program for the South Pacific. This Program was subsequently adopted by South Pacific nations at the Second Intergovernmental Meeting of the South Pacific Regional Environment Program held at Noumea, in July 1989. The proposal was further refined, and adopted, by the Fourth South Pacific Conference on Nature Conservation and Protected Areas, held at Vanuatu from 4 to 12 September 1989.

Under a Memorandum of Understanding between the Director of the Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service and the South Pacific Regional Environment Program, Australia is cooperating in the implementation of the Regional Marine Turtle Conservation and Management Program. The aim of this Program is to conserve marine turtles and their cultural, economic and nutritional values for the coastal peoples of the countries served by the South Pacific Regional Environment Programme. The project will involve, in the long term, training in Australia of conservation personnel from the South Pacific and short term secondment of staff from Australian agencies to assist in aspects of the development of this project.

All major nesting sites of the Green, Loggerhead and Hawksbill turtles within the Great Barrier Reef and Hervey Bay areas of eastern Queensland are under conservation management. Many of the Western Australian nesting sites are on islands protected as A or B Class Terrestrial Reserves. The majority of nesting sites in the Northern Territory are located on Aboriginal Land.

d. Measures which have been taken in accordance with Article III(5)

Australian wildlife legislation provides for the traditional use of wildlife resources by aboriginal people. Of the Australian taxa listed on Appendix I to the Convention, the following species are subject to traditional harvesting in Western Australia, the Northern Territory and Queensland:

Chelonia mydas (Green Turtle)
Caretta caretta (Loggerhead Turtle)
Eretmochelys imbricata (Hawksbill Turtle)
Lepidochelys olivacea (Olive Ridley Turtle)
Dermochelys coriacea (Leathery Turtle)

Australian wildlife legislation also provides for protected species to be taken for the purposes of bona fide research. Such activity is conducted under permit from the relevant wildlife agency.

e. Additional measures/activities taken

The Commonwealth Whale Protection Act prohibits the killing, injuring, taking or interfering with any cetacean in Commonwealth waters without a permit and also prohibits such actions by Australian citizens and Australian-registered vessels anywhere in the world.

3. Appendix II species

a. Party or Signatory to AGREEMENTS in accordance with Article IV(3) and IV(4)

Nil.

b. Implementation of AGREEMENTS under Article V

Not applicable.

c. Draft AGREEMENTS being progressed

Nil.

d. Implementation of agreements

Australia has concluded two bilateral agreements for the protection of migratory birds. These are:

- The Agreement between the Government of Australia and the Japan for the protection of migratory birds and birds in danger of extinction and their environment.
- The Agreement between the Government of Australia and the Government of the People's Republic of China for the protection of migratory birds and their environment.

The First Consultative Meeting under the China-Australia Migratory Birds Agreement described above is scheduled to be held in Beijing, People's Republic of China, from 16 to 20 September 1991. The Sixth Consultative Meeting under the Japan-Australia Migratory Birds Agreement is scheduled to be held from 8-9 October 1991 in Broome, Western Australia.

e. Additional measures/activities taken

Australia has made a formal approach to the Soviet Union in relation to a proposed USSR-Australia Migratory Birds Agreement, modelled around the existing Agreement between Australia and China. Australia is currently investigating the possibility of similar bilateral Agreements with other nations along the East-Asian flyway, including Indonesia and Papua New Guinea.

The saltwater crocodile *Crocodylus porosus* is subject to a Crocodile Management Programme which has been approved by the Commonwealth Government and meets CITES requirements. This plan manages the taking of eggs from the wild for rearing on crocodile farms and the controlled release of adult animals back into the wild. Annual counts of crocodiles are made along 10km sections of 70 rivers within the N.T. to monitor changes in population size and structure. The marking of wild crocodiles is not done routinely but there is some evidence of long distance movements along the northern coastline.

Dugong populations are utilised for meat by aboriginal people. Populations are monitored through aerial surveys conducted jointly by the Queensland Department of Primary Industries and James Cook University of North Queensland in some areas of the Torres Strait, Eastern Queensland and the Northern Territory.

In Queensland more than 600,000 ha of coastal wetlands, particularly seagrass and mangroves, are specifically gazetted under the Queensland Fisheries Act to protect important habitat for marine turtles and dugong.

4. Any further action taken by Parties as a result of Resolutions adopted by the Conference of the Parties

Not applicable.

III. List of national research relating to Appendix I and II species and other migratory species (Article II(3),(a))

Incidental catch of small cetaceans in the Northern Drift-net Fishery

From 1981 to 1987 a major study was conducted of the incidental catch of small cetaceans in a drift-net fishery operating in the Arafura Sea. At that time nets of up to 30km length were being used. The study indicated that the incidental catch of small cetaceans was unacceptably high, and a cooperative study with the Australian Fisheries Service and Taiwanese fishing interests was undertaken to assess the possibility of modifying the drift-nets to reduce the mortality of cetaceans. This study indicated that there was little that could be done to limit the damage to cetaceans without significantly curtailing the length of drift-nets. Fisheries Regulations were brought into effect in 1988 restricting net length to 2.5km. The fishery could not operate with these restrictions and it was subsequently closed.

The Australian Bird and Bat Banding Schemes

The Australian Bird and Bat Banding Schemes were established in 1953 and, since then, over 2.5 million birds and bats have been banded. Of these, over 250,000 have been recovered. The records are maintained in a database and are made available to government wildlife agencies, scientific institutions and researchers for a variety of uses.

Bird Surveys

Numerous studies have been made on migratory birds in Australia. One of the most important of such studies conducted by the Royal Australasian Ornithologists Union was a study of the status and movement of Australian migratory birds.

An aerial survey of shorebird populations was carried out along the southern coastline of the Gulf of Carpentaria during the northward migration period in 1990 to identify habitat areas important to migratory birds. The Sir Edward Pellew Group of Islands on this coastline had previously been found to support large numbers of over-wintering shorebirds and one island in this group, North Island, is to be declared a National Park.

Australia also provides financial and technical assistance to a variety of projects in South East-Asian and Pacific countries. Among these projects is a shorebird survey in East China and the provision of training for Asian bird researchers and

banders. ANPWS is also supporting a project by the Asian Wetland Bureau which aims to identify critical habitats for migratory birds traversing the East-Asian flyway.

Albatross Mortality and Long Line Fishing

Research is continuing on reducing albatross mortality associated with long-line fishing. Albatross become snared on longlines after the birds dive for the set bait. With the cooperation of Japan Tuna, Australian Fisheries Services and the Tasmanian Department of Parks, Wildlife and Heritage, data are being collected on catch rates and the implementation of a proposed gear modification and bait thrower. Initial results are encouraging and efforts will be needed to promote its wider use in Southern Hemisphere Fisheries. Concern has also been expressed over possible albatross mortality in demersal long-lining in Antarctic Convergence areas but there is little information available on levels or extent. The fishery is not extensive.

Migratory Bats

In 1989-90 a study was conducted of possible migration of fruit bats across Torres Strait. This study indicated a regular seasonal pattern of island hopping by fruit bats across Torres Strait, but whether these bats reach Australia has not yet been determined.

Green Turtle Satellite Tracking Project

Limited recoveries of Green Turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) which have been tagged while nesting on Australian beaches indicate that these animals migrate to feeding grounds in Indonesia, Papua New Guinea, the Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia and Fiji. The use of satellite telemetry is anticipated to help further understanding of the behaviour of Green Turtles as they migrate between breeding and feeding grounds.

The use of satellite telemetry to map the migratory movements of Green Turtles is still largely experimental. In 1989-90 ANPWS staff attached Platform Terminal Transmitters to three post-nesting turtles; one at Heron Island off the Queensland coast and two at Ashmore Reef in the Timor Sea. The turtle from Heron Island moved into Torres Strait, covering a distance of at least 2100km in 89 days. One turtle from Ashmore Reef moved to Melville Island, over 900km distant in 42 days. Apart from collecting migration information, data was also generated on turtle dive times and water temperature. Data from this experiment is still being analysed.

Interaction of marine turtles and trawl fisheries

The Queensland Department of Primary Industries and the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation are currently undertaking detailed studies to assess the levels of incidental turtle mortality in trawling and other fisheries and its potential impact, if any, on marine turtle populations in Queensland.

The Queensland Department of Environment and Heritage is currently involved in the long term studies of the population dynamics of Green and Loggerhead Turtles and is in the process of initiating a parallel study for the Hawksbill

Turtle. The Department is also reviewing the status of all fauna occurring within the State and has prepared a provisional list of rare and endangered species. Likewise, the nature of bird migration in eastern Queensland has recently been reviewed.

Whale Shark Survey

The Whale shark is a rare, relatively little studied animal with an extensive range. A small scale project has been initiated to study whale sharks near Ningaloo Reef in Western Australia where they are associated with seasonal patterns of productivity in nearshore coral reefs. One aspect of the study may include satellite telemetry to establish patterns of movement of these animals.

IV. Any other comments

Appendix II includes all migratory species within certain Families. The practice of including all migratory species within the Family taxonomic level should be amended in favour of inclusion on a species by species basis.

Because of the above practice, Appendix II currently includes all migratory species of a number of Families of birds whose conservation status is quite secure in Australia - even to the extent that non-native (and pest) species such as Mallards are included. Such species indicate the need for a revision of these Family listings in Appendix II. It should also be noted that, although the Families Accipitridae and Falconidae are included on Appendix II, Australian raptors are not migratory as defined by the Bonn Convention.

The Monarch Butterfly (*Danaus plexippus*), which is included in Appendix II to the Convention, occurs in Australia but is not native to this country. Consideration should be given to specifying the populations of *Danaus plexippus* for which there are legitimate conservation concerns.

BELGIUM / BELGIQUE / BELGICA

Royaume de BELGIQUE

Rapport sur la mise en oeuvre de la Convention de Bonn

1. Renseignements généraux

- Nom de la Partie : **BELGIQUE**
- Date du rapport : **1er septembre 1991**
- Période couverte par le rapport : **01-10-90 à 01-09-91**
- Entrée en vigueur de la Convention pour la Partie : **01-10-90**
- Territoire auquel s'applique la Convention : **Territoire belge**
- Réserves : **néant**
- Nomination au Conseil scientifique : **décision en cours**
- Correspondant désigné : **Mr Jean RENAULT**
Chef de Service
Administration de la Recherche
Agronomique
Ministère de l'Agriculture
Avenue du Boulevard, 21 - 7è étage
B 1210 BRUXELLES

Tel : 32 2 211.73.23
Fax : 32 2 211.72.16
Telex : 22033 AGRILA
- Composition du Comité Permanent : **non applicable**

- - - - -

2. Mise en oeuvre de la Convention

2.1. Législations donnant effet à la Convention

Sources du droit

- Loi du 27 avril 1990 portant approbation de la Convention sur la conservation des espèces migratrices appartenant à la faune sauvage, et des annexes I et II, faites à Bonn le 23 juin 1979.
- Loi du 12 juillet 1973 sur la conservation de la nature.
- Arrêté de l'Exécutif régional wallon du 30 mars 1983 relatif à la protection de certaines espèces d'animaux vertébrés indigènes vivant à l'état sauvage.
- Arrêté royal du 22 septembre 1980 relatif aux mesures de protection, applicables dans la Région flamande, en faveur de certaines espèces animales indigènes vivant à l'état sauvage, et ne tombant pas sous l'application des lois et arrêtés sur la chasse, la pêche et la protection des oiseaux.

Autorités compétentes

Conformément à la loi spéciale de réformes institutionnelles du 8 août 1980, la conservation de la nature, et donc la mise en oeuvre de la Convention de Bonn, relève de la compétence des Régions. Les administrations régionales responsables sont les suivantes.

- Ministère de la Région Wallonne
Direction générales des Ressources naturelles et de l'Environnement
Direction de la Conservation de la Nature
Avenue Albert 1er, 187
B 5000 NAMUR
- Ministerie van de Vlaamse Gemeenschap
Administratie Milieu, Natuur en Landinrichting
Bestuur Natuurbehoud en Natuurontwikkeling
Belliardstraat, 14 - 18
B 1040 BRUSSEL
- Ministère de la Région de Bruxelles - capitale
Administration des Ressources naturelles et de l'Environnement
Rue de Trèves, 49, Bte 2
B 1040 BRUXELLES

2.2. Espèces figurant à l'annexe I

La Belgique n'est un Etat de l'aire de répartition pour aucune des espèces figurant actuellement à l'annexe I de la Convention de Bonn. Cependant, la Belgique étant située en bordure de la mer du Nord, certaines espèces de cétacés ont été observées accidentellement. Ainsi des données existent pour les deux espèces suivantes :

- Balaenoptera musculus
- Eubalaena glacialis

Aucun prélèvement de ces espèces n'est autorisé.

2.3. Espèces figurant à l'annexe II

La Belgique est un Etat de l'aire de répartition pour les espèces suivantes :

CHIROPTERA

Rhinolophidae

Rhinolophus ferrumequinum

Rhinolophus hipposideros

Vespertilionidae

Myotis bechsteini

Myotis brandti

Myotis dasycneme

Myotis daubentoni

Myotis emarginatus

Myotis myotis

Myotis mystacinus

Myotis nattereri

Pipistrellus nathusii

Pipistrellus pipistrellus
Nyctalus leisleri
Nyctalus noctula
Eptesicus serotinus
Barbastella barbastellus
Plecotus auritus
Plecotus austriacus

CETACEA

Phocoenidae

Phocoena phocoena (espèce autrefois régulière, actuellement occasionnelle)

Delphinidae

Tursiops truncatus (espèce occasionnelle)

Globicephala malaena (espèce occasionnelle en haute mer)

Delphinus delphinus (espèce occasionnelle en haute mer)

Lagenorhynchus albirostris (espèce accidentelle)

Lagenorhynchus acutus (espèce accidentelle)

La Belgique envisage la signature de l'Accord sur la protection des chauves-souris en Europe et de l'Accord sur la conservation des petits cétacés de la Mer Baltique et de la Mer du Nord.

Les chauves-souris et les cétacés bénéficient déjà d'une protection totale en Belgique et plusieurs habitats des chauves-souris ont été érigés en réserves naturelles.

3. Liste des travaux de recherches à l'échelon national : sera communiquée par la suite.

* * * * *

DENMARK / DANEMARK / DINAMARCA

DENMARK

Ministry of the Environment
National Forest and Nature Agency

July 1991

Danish report for the period 1989-91 concerning "Convention of the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals" (CMS).

INTRODUCTION

The Bonn-Convention was ratified by Denmark on the 5th of July 1982. A report on the implementational steps for the period 1982 - 1988 was given in August 1988.

Since then there has been taken various national and international initiatives with a view of better fulfilment of the purpose of the Convention. These activities are being supplemented by several initiatives in association with other Conventions dealing with nature protection and having more or less the same basic purpose as the Bonn-Convention.

Furthermore the Danish nature protection legislation in a broad sense has been strengthened. Acts and Actionplans relevant to species included in Appendix I or Appendix II are mentioned below in general terms.

1. The publication in 1987 of "Our Common Future" from the World Commission on Environment and Development ("The Brundtland Commission") has led to an Action Plan on the improvement of the environment in general presented by the Danish Government in 1988 (English edition : Environment and Development: The Danish Government's Action Plan - Ministry of the Environment, 1988).

The main view of this Plan is, that the principle of sustainable use and development has to be integrated in every sector policy (industry, energy, agriculture, forestry etc.). Improvement of the aquatic environment is central to this Plan.

On the international level the Action Plan emphasizes the Danish Government's will to co-operate in furthering, strengthening and expanding work in the context of the existing global and relevant regional Conventions on protection of the natural environment.

Integration between production and environmental interests in a multiple and sustainable use of natural resources require close cooperation between relevant administrative bodies.

2. A new Nature Protection Act is currently billed in the Danish Parliament. Some of the main principles of this Act relevant to the Bonn-Convention can be outlined here:

- the general rules defining categories of protection of nature will be simplified and amended so that all salt marshes, tidal meadows, heaths, bogs and uncultivated, grass-covered areas, including fresh meadows - of more than 2,500 square metres will be generally protected (e.i. that they can not be changed or interfered with without a special license);

- the authority of the Minister of the Environment to put certain parts of territorial waters under a nature conservation regime by a conservation order is extended to the whole Danish Territory of Fishing (Economic Zone).

3. In 1989 the Danish Parliament agreed to a new Nature Management Act administered by The National Forest and Nature Agency. Over the period 1989-1994, an amount corresponding to FFr 250 million will be used for action projects in the open landscape within the following four main categories: 1) management of nature, 2) nature restoration, 3) planting of state forest, and 4) outdoor recreational activities.

During the first year, since the Act was passed, criteria for selection of projects and project areas have been established and a number of projects have been selected and initiated. The duration of a restoration project from idea to completion in the field will normally be 3-6 years for projects concerning areas of 30-100 ha. Thus only a few projects are close to realization. A major part of the projects will deal with restoration of various former wetlands, which is a well defined activity within the framework of the new Act.

4. In spring 1987 an Action Plan for the Improvement of the Aquatic Environment was passed in the Danish Parliament. It was decided to reduce by 50% the total amount of nitrogen and phosphorus discharge into the environment with 3-5 years.

The means of reaching this goal, for which the total investment is expected to amount to 12 billion Dkr (2 billion US dollars), will be the following:

- Farming: manure and dung must be utilized in a better way. An upper limit for the spreading of manure is set on the dose manure per ha. farmland. Compulsory vegetation cover of a proportion of cultivated fields in order to avoid run-off of fertilizers during rainy winters is also required.

- Urban areas: sewage plants must be extended and improved in order to cover mechanical/biological and chemical purification. Nitrate removal must be carried out at all plants down to a size of 5,000 person equivalents. A maximum limit of 8 mg. N and 1.5 mg. P per litre waste-water has been set for the outlet from sewage plants.
- Industry: improved purification of waste-water must be implemented.

Through the years since 1987 the original goals have been modified and adjusted. As it seems now it will not be possible to fulfil all of the demands within the period of 5 years. But anyhow the Action plan will and has already improved the environment in streams, lakes, lagoons and the sea close to the coast.

5. As a follow-up to the EC's "set-aside" policy amendments to the Act on the Structure of Agriculture (the Ministry of Agriculture) has been adopted. (EC Council Regulation (EØF) no.797-/85 - implemented in Denmark by Act no. 382 of 07.06.1989 and Order no. 564 of 21.08.1989).

The selection of set-aside areas started in 1989 and has resulted in selection of approx. 1000 areas which are very heterogeneous with regard to size and structure in the landscape. The dominating types of landscapes are subglacial stream trenches and landareas influenced by the sea (mostly coastal-meadows).

The County Authorities have so far made over 2.500 agreements with farmers all over the country, covering an area of approx.21.000 ha. This corresponds to approx. 0,7% of the total area of cultivated land in Denmark. Nearly 90% of the agreements concern maintenance of permanent grass (e.g. grazing by cattle).

It is expected that this Ministerial Order will have a significant impact on landscape amenity and it will lead to greater diversity of the flora and fauna of the grassland.

6. In 1989 The National Forest and Nature Agency published: Action plans for conservation measures on land and at sea.

The background for these Action Plans is that while designation of conservation areas previously was almost the only protection measure available, it is now one of many alternatives, including general protection orders etc., which can be used in area and nature management.

The Action Plans set our various basic criteria for actions to be taken and proposals for future protection initiatives to uplist areas of high priority in connection with an evaluation of the protection measures being most suitable.

In 1990 the Agency initiated the preparation of a priority-list of the areas which are most threatened and need protection and management.

7. Denmark has implemented the EC Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds (79/409/EØF) through necessary alterations of the Act concerning hunting and game management and through selection of 111 so called EC Bird Protection Areas (both of these activities were undertaken in 1983). Since then a great number of improvements on the protection of selected areas, have been carried out:

To protect those of the areas which are wetland-habitats against forestation, the Ministry of the Environment has forbidden tree-planting. Only in these areas selected for the purpose of protection of woodland birds treeplanting can be accepted.

In these EC-areas which are also designated as Ramsar sites or part of Ramsar sites, it is forbidden by Ministerial Order nr. 359 of 31.05.1990, to use lead shot pellets when hunting. - By a Ministerial Order, which came into force in 1987, hunting from motor boats is prohibited in some of these areas in order to reduce hunting pressure on and disturbance of waterfowl.

By Order nr. 506 of 25.04.1990 it is now forbidden to collect rocks and stones with buckets from the seabed in the EC Bird Protection Areas. This should ensure better living conditions for the vulnerable flora and fauna of the submerged stone reefs.

In general the EC-areas have great influence on the physical planning carried out by the County Regional Authorities. It is e.g. normally not allowed to establish salt-water fish farms in the EC-areas.

A monitoring programme of birds in Ramsar sites and EC Bird Protection Areas (1987-89) points to the fact that the areas fulfil their objectives to a very large extent. The designations have furthermore largely prevented major habitat changes within the areas.

APPENDIX I - SPECIES.

Denmark is Range State for two species listed on Appendix I : Whitetailed Eagle (*Haliaeetus albicilla*) and White Stork (*Ciconia c. ciconia*).

Implementation of the Bonn-Convention in relation to these species is described in the previous report (August 1988), to which we shall refer.

APPENDIX II - SPECIES.

Denmark is Range State for a part of the mammals listed in Appendix II and for a great part of the birds listed in Appendix II.

These species are protected both on a national and a international level through conservation measures dealing as well with their habitats as conservation of the species as such. (Please refer to the introduction of this report).

This applies especially to the migratory birds, which are protected through national conservation orders for important biotopes, wildlife reserves, hunting restrictions, biotopes restoration as well as restrictions in taxidermy and trade.

By such actions Denmark has made an effort to fulfil the obligations according to the international Conventions, especially the "Ramsar Convention" and "Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats", ("Bern-Convention").

As regards seals, the Ministry of the Environment has established two new reserves (breeding and resting sites), in the period 1989-90, for the protection of the Common Seal (*Phoca vitulina*). In one of the reserves there is also a population of Grey Seal (*Halichoerus grypus*). All together there are now 13 special protected areas for seals in Denmark. Furthermore, the Common Seal has been protected against hunting since 1977, because of a declining population.

Regarding research work, Denmark has joined an international research group which is occupied with different population parameters of the Common Seal in the Wadden Sea. The work will cover the period 1989-1994. In the period 1989-91 investigation of the contents of PCB in Common Seal populations from three different open sea areas in Denmark has been carried out.

As far as whales and bats concerns please refer to the comments in the previous report.

**EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY
COMMUNAUTE ECONOMIQUE EUROPEENNE
COMUNIDAD ECONOMICA EUROPEA**

Report on the Community's
implementation of the Bonn Convention
on the conservation of migratory species of
wild animals from 1988 to 1991

CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY
SPECIES OF WILD ANIMALS (CMS)

UPDATING REPORT

I. General Information

Name of Party: European Economic Community

Date of report: 1991

II Measures taken to implement decisions of previous Conferences of the Parties

1. Species in Appendix I

Population sizes and trends for *Pelecanus onocrotalus*, *Pelecanus crispus*, *Haliaeetus albicilla* and *Larus audouinii* have been determined and published (1). Special protection areas in sufficient number and size are currently being designated (2) (3). The legislation includes a ban on capture. No exceptions have been admitted.

2. Species in Appendix II

A draft Agreement on the conservation of *Ciconia ciconia* (the white stork) has been drawn up (4) and is being negotiated with range states. A draft Agreement on the conservation of Western Palearctic Waterfowl is currently being drawn up (5).

III. Further action:

1. Monk seal programme

For several years now the European Community has been developing a programme to safeguard the monk seal (an Appendix I species).

This operation has been built up over the last three years, with emphasis in two areas:

- The setting-up of protection areas and public awareness work:

Two projects have received Community funding:

1. The Madeira Natural Park for the Iles Desertas reserve in Portugal;
2. The Northern Sporades Marine Park in Greece.

- Applied ecological research:

The first problem confronting the monk seal protection organizations is the lack of scientific ecological knowledge regarding the species. The Commission has several research initiatives under way in this area, examining the incidence of the species in Greece.

A "monk seal data bank" has been set up, containing all known data on the species plus a catalogue identifying individual monk seals.

The programme is now picking up momentum and the first positive results have already been noted in Madeira.

2. Conservation priorities for migratory birds:

Reports have been drawn up in cooperation with other organizations (6) (7) (8).

The results of this work are now being used to back up operations to conserve and manage migratory bird species.

Amongst other things, projects under the ACE Regulation have been set in motion for the maintenance and management of wintering sites and resting places along the migration route of the common crane within the Community.

References:

- (1) Report EUR 10879: Information sheets on the species listed in Annex I to Directive 79/409/EEC
- (2) Report EUR 12835: Information on the application of Directive 79/409/EEC
- (3) Report XI/308/91: Special Protection Areas
- (4) Draft Agreement on the conservation of the white stork
- (5) Draft Agreement on the conservation and management of Western Palearctic Waterfowl
- (6) Report EUR 10878: Summary of areas of great interest for the conservation of migratory species of birds passing between the Community and Africa.
- (7) Report XI/655/90 rev: Review of losses incurred by migratory birds during migration
- (8) Report XI/518/90: Conservation priorities for migratory birds in the European Community

CALENDAR

1. Title of the Project :

Update report for the period 1988-1991 of the European Economic Community for the Convention on the Conservation of migratory species of wild animals (CMS).

2. Date requested :

Décision of the Commission : July 1991

Transmission to the Council : July 1991

COMUNICACIÓN DE LA COMISIÓN AL CONSEJO

Informe sobre la aplicación del
Convenio de Bonn (Convenio sobre la conservación
de especies migratorias de fauna silvestre)
por parte de la Comunidad durante
el periodo 1988-1991

1. El 24 de junio de 1982, la Comunidad celebró el Convenio de Bonn (Convenio sobre la conservación de especies migratorias de fauna silvestre)⁽¹⁾ y pasó a ser parte contratante.
2. De conformidad con el artículo VI del Convenio de Bonn, las partes contratantes deben informar a la Conferencia de las Partes, a través de la Secretaría, sobre las medidas que adopten para la aplicación del Convenio.
3. La Comisión transmite al Consejo, a título informativo, el informe sobre la aplicación del Convenio de Bonn (Convenio sobre la conservación de especies migratorias de fauna silvestre) por parte de la Comunidad durante el período 1988-1991.

(1) DO n.º L 210 de 19.7.1982.

CONVENIO SOBRE LA CONSERVACIÓN DE LAS ESPECIES MIGRATORIAS
DE FAUNA SILVESTRE (CMS)

INFORME DE ACTUALIZACIÓN

I. Información general

Nombre de la Parte Contratante: Comunidad Económica Europea

Fecha del Informe: 1991

II. Medidas adoptadas para aplicar las decisiones de las anteriores
Conferencias de las Partes

1. Especies del Anexo I.

Se han determinado y publicado los tamaños de población y las tendencias correspondientes a Pelecanus onocrotalus, Pelecanus crispus, Haliaeetus albicilla y Larus audouinii (1). Actualmente se están estableciendo zonas de protección especial en número y tamaño suficiente (2) (3). La prohibición de apresar especímenes está incluida en la legislación. No se han autorizado excepciones.

2. Especies del Anexo II.

Se ha elaborado un proyecto de ACUERDO sobre la conservación de Ciconia ciconia (4), que está siendo negociado con los estados de su zona de distribución. Se está elaborando actualmente un proyecto de ACUERDO sobre la conservación de las aves acuáticas en el Pacífico Occidental (5)

III. Otras medidas

1. Programa de la foca monje

Desde hace varios años, la Comunidad Europea lleva a cabo un programa de protección de la "foca monje" (especie del Anexo I).

Estas actividades se han desarrollado a lo largo de los últimos tres años siguiendo dos líneas principales:

- Creación de zonas de protección y concienciación de la población.

La Comunidad ha concedido una ayuda financiera a dos proyectos:

1. el parque natural de Madelra, para las reservas de las Islas Desertas en Portugal;
2. el parque marino de las Espóradas en el norte de Grecia.

- Estudios de ecología aplicada:

El primer problema al que se enfrentan las instancias de protección de la "foca monje" es la falta de conocimientos científicos sobre la ecología de su especie. En este ámbito, la Comisión ha iniciado varios trabajos de investigación relacionados con la distribución de la especie en Grecia.

Se ha creado una base de datos sobre la "foca monje", en la cual se centralizan todos los conocimientos sobre la especie, y se ha establecido un catálogo de reconocimiento individual de las "focas monje".

En la actualidad, el programa ya está plenamente en marcha, y en Madeira ya se han obtenido los primeros resultados positivos.

2. Prioridades de conservación con respecto a las aves migratorias

Se han elaborado informes en cooperación con otras organizaciones (6) (7) (8).

Los resultados de esta labor están siendo empleados para apoyar actividades de conservación y gestión de las especies de aves migratorias.

Entre otros aspectos, se han iniciado proyectos encuadrados dentro del Reglamento sobre las Medidas Comunitarias de Protección del Medio Ambiente (ACE), para la conservación y la gestión de los lugares de invernación y de reposo de la grulla común a lo largo de su ruta de migración dentro de la Comunidad.

Bibliografía

- (1) Informe EUR 10879: Fichas de Información sobre las especies Incluidas en el Anexo I de la Directiva 79/409/CEE.
- (2) Informe EUR 12835: Información sobre la aplicación de la Directiva 79/409/CEE.
- (3) Informe XI/308/91: Zonas de protección especial.
- (4) Proyecto de ACUERDO sobre la conservación de la cigüeña blanca.
- (5) Proyecto de ACUERDO sobre la conservación y la gestión de las aves acuáticas del Paleártico Occidental.
- (6) Informe EUR 10878: Compendio de las zonas de gran interés para la conservación de las especies de aves migratorias de la Comunidad en África.
- (7) Informe XI/655/90 rev.: Revisión de la importancia de las pérdidas sufridas por las aves migratorias durante la migración.
- (8) Informe XI/518/90: Prioridades de conservación para las aves migratorias de la Comunidad Europea.

COMMUNICATION DE LA COMMISSION AU CONSEIL

Rapport sur l'exécution de la convention de Bonn
(convention sur la conservation des espèces migratrices
appartenant à la faune sauvage) par la Communauté
pendant la période 1988-1991

COMMUNICATION A LA COMMISSION
(Proposition de Monsieur RIPA DI MEANA)

1. Le 24 juin 1982, la Communauté a conclu la convention de Bonn sur la conservation des espèces migratrices appartenant à la faune sauvage et est devenue partie contractante (1).
2. Conformément à l'article VI de la convention de Bonn, les parties informent la conférence des parties, par l'intermédiaire du secrétariat, des mesures qu'elles prennent pour appliquer les dispositions de la convention.
3. Il est proposé à la Commission :
d'approuver le rapport sur l'exécution de la convention de Bonn (convention sur la conservation des espèces migratrices appartenant à la faune sauvage) dans la Communauté pendant la période 1988-1991;
d'autoriser la transmission du rapport au Conseil.

(1) J.O. L210 du 19 juillet 1982

CONVENTION SUR LA CONSERVATION DES ESPECES
MIGRATRICES APPARTENANT A LA FAUNE SAUVAGE

RAPPORT MIS A JOUR

I. Informations générales

Nom de la partie contractante : Communauté économique européenne

Date du rapport : 1991

II. Mesures prises afin de mettre en oeuvre les décisions de la précédente conférence des parties

1. Espèces figurant à l'Annexe I

Les tailles et les tendances relatives à la population des espèces Pelecanus onocrotalus, Pelecanus crispus, Haliaeetus albicilla et Larus audouinii ont été déterminées et publiées (1). Des zones de protection spéciales en nombre et en superficie suffisants sont en cours de désignation (2) (3). L'interdiction de capture figure dans la législation. Aucune exception n'a été admise.

2. Espèces figurant à l'Annexe II

Un projet d'ACCORD pour la conservation de l'espèce Ciconia ciconia a été élaboré (4) et fait l'objet de négociations avec les Etats de l'aire de répartition. Un projet d'ACCORD pour la conservation de la sauvagine dans le Palearctique ouest est en cours d'élaboration (5).

III. Autres actions

1. Programme concernant le phoque moine

La Communauté européenne développe depuis plusieurs années un programme de sauvegarde du "Phoque moine" (Espèce de l'Annexe I).

Cette action s'est développée au cours des trois dernières années dans deux directions privilégiées :

- Mise en place de zones de protection et sensibilisation du public :

Deux projets ont reçu une aide financière de la Commission :

1. Le Parc naturel de Madère pour la réserve des îles Desertas au Portugal;
2. Le Parc marin des Sporades du Nord en Grèce.

- Recherches d'Ecologie appliquée :

Le premier problème auquel les instances de protection du "Phoque moine" se sont trouvées confrontées est le manque de connaissances scientifiques sur l'écologie de l'espèce. Dans ce domaine, la Commission a entrepris plusieurs travaux de recherche portant sur la répartition de l'espèce en Grèce.

Une banque de données concernant le "Phoque moine" a été mise en place, elle centralise tout ce qui est connu sur l'espèce et a établi un catalogue de reconnaissance individuelle des "phoques moines".

Actuellement, le programme prend sa vitesse de croisière et a déjà montré à Madère les premiers résultats positifs.

2. Priorités de conservation pour les oiseaux migrateurs

Des rapports ont été élaborés en coopération avec d'autres organisations (6) (7) (8).

Les résultats de ces travaux sont actuellement utilisés pour soutenir des actions de conservation et de gestion des espèces d'oiseaux migrateurs.

Entre autres choses, des projets conformes aux réglementations sur l'action communautaire pour l'environnement ont été mis sur pied afin d'entretenir et de gérer des sites d'hivernage et des points de repos le long de la route migratoire des grues communes au sein de la Communauté.

Références :

- (1) Rapport EUR 10879 : Fiches d'information sur les espèces énumérées dans l'annexe I de la Directive 79/409/CEE.
- (2) Rapport EUR 12835 : Information sur l'application de la Directive 79/409/CEE.
- (3) Rapport XI/308/91 : Zones de protection spéciale.
- (4) Projet d'ACCORD sur la conservation de la cigogne blanche.
- (5) Projet d'ACCORD sur la conservation et la gestion de la sauvagine dans le Paelearctique ouest.
- (6) Rapport EUR 10878 : Aperçu des zones de grand intérêt pour la conservation des espèces d'oiseaux migrateurs de la Communauté en Afrique.
- (7) Rapport XI/655/90 rev. : Examen de l'importance des pertes survenues parmi les oiseaux migrateurs au cours de la migration.
- (8) Rapport XI/518/90 : Priorités quant à la conservation des oiseaux migrateurs de la Communauté européenne.

FINLAND / FINLANDE / FINLANDIA



6.9.1991

**CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY SPECIES OF
WILD ANIMALS**

**Initial report of Finland for the 3rd Conference of the
Parties**

I. General information

This is the first report of Finland pursuant to the Article VI paragraph 3 of the Convention. The Convention entered into force for Finland on January 1, 1991. The Convention applies to the whole territory of the Republic of Finland. When entering the Convention Finland did not make any reservations.

Appointment to the Scientific Council:
Dr. Eero Helle, Senior Researcher
Finnish Game and Fisheries Research Institute
P.O. Box 202, 00151 Helsinki, Finland
telephone 358-0-624211, telefax 358-0-628396

Designated focal point:
Mr. Ismo Kolehmainen
Embassy of Finland
Friesdorfer Str. 1
W-5300 Bonn 2
Germany

II. Implementation of the Convention

1. Legislation and competent authorities

The Convention was put into force by Statute 1317/88 given on December 9, 1988. The Convention is mainly implemented through the Nature Conservation Act and the Hunting Act.

In the autonomous province of Åland Islands there is corresponding nature conservation and hunting legislation.

Competent authorities for the purposes of the Convention in Finland are Ministry of the Environment and Ministry of the Agriculture and Forestry.

2. Species listed in Appendix I

Species for which Finland is a Range State

Balaenoptera musculus
Megaptera novaeangliae
Haliaeetus albicilla

The two species of whales are extremely rare and occasional in Finnish waters. However if any species of whale enters the Finnish territorial waters it is automatically protected by the Whale Protection Act.

The only species which is included in Appendix I and regularly occurs in Finland is the White-tailed Eagle (*Haliaeetus albicilla*). This species is totally protected by the Nature Conservation Act and its status in Finland is Endangered (Survey of Threatened Species in Finland, 1985). The species breeds in Finland in the sea area of the Åland Islands, in the Gulf of Bothnia and in certain inland lakes in Lapland.

The White-tailed Eagle numbers were already diminishing at the end of the 19th century. Up to 1920 it had disappeared from the Gulf of Finland and most parts of the Gulf of Bothnia. Also in other areas the population was very small. During the 1940s there was an increase in the population, and this trend still continued in the 1950s. Already in the following decade the population began again go down and at the same time the reproductive success began to deteriorate. During the 1970s the population size was steady and later small but continuous increasing trend was evident. Presently the number of occupied territories is about 60 (Åland Islands 20, Archipelago Sea 10, Quarken Area 20 and Lapland 10).

In recent years the reproductive success has slightly improved. During 1980-82 production of youngs in the whole of the country was 0.45 youngs per occupied territory. In 1984 a new record of 30 youngs fledged from surveyed territories. The latest figures are even higher; in 1990 60 youngs and 1991 56 youngs. Regarding various breeding areas in Finland there are still considerable differences in reproductive success; for instance in the archipelago around the city of Turku the population of the White-tailed Eagle is still very small and the reproductive success as low as in the beginning of the 1970s.

The original reason for the decline of the White-tailed Eagle in Finland was persecution which continued up to the 1960s despite the species being totally protected in the 1920s. From the 1960s onwards the reason for the decline was the effect of various environmental toxins. In the

birds found dead and unhatched eggs very high mercury and DDT levels were measured. Later also high PCB levels occurred. Because of toxins the shell of White-tailed Eagle eggs was thin.

During the last twenty years especially logging, forest road construction and summer cottages on the shore areas have diminished the number of breeding areas suitable for the White-tailed Eagle.

The White-tailed Eagle was protected in the Åland Islands by the Nature Conservation Act in 1924 and in the rest of the country in 1926. From 1973 Finland has participated to the White-tailed Eagle project covering North-west Europe. Within this project all the known nests of the White-tailed Eagle in Finland have been checked yearly. Negotiations with the land-owners have been carried out about the protection of nesting islands.

In Finland toxin-free food for White-tailed Eagles has been provided during winter periods from the early 1970s. Along the coasts of Finland the maximum number of 30-40 feeding stations (in 1990-91 40 000 kg meat was provided) has been established. Because of winter feeding an increasing number young birds and subadults have stayed in Finland and Sweden for the winter which has decreased their mortality. Another measure which has been used to help White-tailed Eagles is the construction of artificial nests for the species. Most of the practical measures in Finland for White-tailed Eagles protection have been carried out by the national WWF.

Various initiatives for habitat protection carried out in Finland from the 1970s by the nature conservation authorities e.g. the national park and strict nature reserve development programme (1979, 1981) and coastal areas protection programme (1991) together with establishment of privately owned protected areas take care of a number of important White-tailed Eagle nesting places.

3. Appendix II species

Presently Finland is prepared to sign two agreements: Agreement on the Conservation of Small Cetaceans of the Baltic and North Seas and Agreement for the Conservation of European Bats. The species covered by the two agreements and occurring in Finland (i.e. the porpoise and any other species of small whale entering Finnish waters, all species of bats) are totally protected by the Whale Protection Act and the Nature Conservation Act respectively.

The Gray seal is classified as Vulnerable and totally protected in Finland by the Hunting Act. A plan to establish protected areas specially for this species is under consideration.

Among the bird species included in the Appendix II anatids are managed according to the Hunting Act and for most of them there is an annual hunting period.

Similarly the Quail belongs under the Hunting Act. This species is considered as Disappeared as a breeding species. A number of Quails are presently reared in captivity and released thereafter. Their racial even species origin is uncertain. There is a special hunting period for this species.

All species of raptors, the Crane, waders except the Snipe and Woodcock and all species of Muscicapidae are totally protected by the Nature Conservation Act.

For the protection of various types of natural habitats which provide breeding areas for a number of Appendix II species notably anatids and waders several conservation programmes have been prepared during the recent years. Of them the following two should be specially mentioned:

The National Eutrophic Lakes and Bays Protection Programme

In the years 1967-1980 inventories were made of 1300 eutrophic lakes and sea bays in Finland. Of these sites 287 most representative ones were selected to the Protection Program. The total area of these sites was about 83 500 ha, of which water about 58 000 ha. The Programme includes only 2 600 ha of mineral soils with tree coverage. To be designated to the Ramsar Convention 39 representative sites were chosen among the total. Their total area is about 38 200 ha (45.7 % of the total area of the Programme).

The Basic Programme for Peatland Protection

The Basic Programme for Peatland Protection includes 600 sites, the total peatland area of which is about 490 000 ha. Additionally National parks and Strict Nature Reserves include about 200 000 ha of peatlands. In 1988 the number of established Peatland Protection Areas was 173 with a total area 403 000 ha. The 25 most representative areas were chosen to be designated to the Ramsar Convention. Their total area is about 400 000 ha and the peatland area about 310 000 ha (about 45% of the total peatland area planned to be protected).

III Research relating to Appendix I and II species and other migratory species

Among the research activities dealing with the White-tailed Eagle the most notable is the continuous research project of a special WWF working group for the species which deals with all aspects of the biology and conservation of the species.

The Grey seal population is also continuously monitored by the Finnish Game and Fisheries Research Institute and a WWF project group especially for the population size and occurrence of toxins.

There is a research project by the Zoological Institute of the University of Helsinki dealing with all aspects of the biology of bat species occurring in Finland.

There is a country-wide monitoring program for common raptor species in Finland organized by the Zoological Museum of the University of Helsinki. This program was initiated in 1982, the number of study plots (10 x 10 km) in 1990 was 129 and the number of nest cards so far collected for the program is 12 688.

GERMANY / ALLEMAGNE / ALEMANIA

Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of
Wild Animals

Report of the Federal Republic of Germany for the 3rd
Conference of the Parties (Art. VI Para 3)

1. General Remarks

1.1 Reunification of Germany

The most important event in the Federal Republic of Germany with regard to the Convention in the period of the report was the reunification of Germany. Since the 3 October 1990 the Convention has been in force also on the territory of the former German Democratic Republic (GDR).

1.2 Headquarters Agreement

In 1989 a new headquarters agreement was signed by UNEP and the Government of the Federal Republic of Germany. On the basis of this agreement the Government provides offices plus furnishings and equipment free of charge to the Secretariat of the Convention.

1.3 Additional Staff for the Secretariat

From 1 March 1989 for a period of six months an officer from the Ministry of the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety, Mrs. Schmidt-Räntsch, was attached to the Secretariat. Her duties were general participation in

the work of the Secretariat but particularly in activities of a legal nature.

2. Legal Framework

There has been no change since the first report in 1988 (Document No. CMS/Conf. 2.14.4)

3. The Federal Republic of Germany as a Range State

3.1 Species listed in Appendix I

Only two Appendix I - species live in Germany:

- *Haliaeetus albicilla*
- *Numenius genuirostris*

Reunification did not change this fact.

3.2 Species listed in Appendix II

All species mentioned in the report for the 2nd Conference of the Parties still exist and enjoy the same status of legal protection.

It can not be excluded that some Appendix II - species may be exist on the territory of the former GDR, that are not to be found in the former Federal Republic. This question has still to be cleared up.

4. Regional Agreements

4.1 Agreement on the Conservation of Seals in the Wadden Sea

Representatives of the Netherlands, Denmark and the Federal Republic of Germany signed a trilateral "Agreement on the Conservation of Seals in the Wadden Sea" at Bonn on

...

16 October 1990. The agreement was prepared in the framework of cooperation among the a.m. three states on the conservation of the Wadden Sea. It is an agreement under Art. IV para 4 of the Convention and the only one that has been concluded up to now. It should be mentioned that the three Wadden Sea states made great efforts and progress in the research into seals in particular for the clarification of the reasons why seals were dying.

4.2 Agreement on Conservation of Small Cetaceans of the North and Baltic Sea

The agreement was drafted by Sweden. Germany is cooperating actively in the development of the agreement. The University Kiel-Institut für Haustierkunde is working on migration routes and health of small cetaceans in German sea waters.

4.3 Further Agreements

The state of agreements on the Conservation of the white stork, European bats and western-paleartic waterfowl is still the same as in 1988.

5. Threats to Migratory Species/Legal Conservation Measures

The threats to migratory species and the legal measures to avert these are still the same as in 1988.

6. Summary of the State of Implementation

Since the ratification of the Federal Republic of Germany to the Convention numerous national legislative measures have been adopted in line with the objectives of the Bonn Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals.

The necessary administrative measures have been taken to implement them.

....

Germany has thus done everything in its power to secure the population of migratory species.

Progress with regard to the regional agreements still lags behind the original expectations.

CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY SPECIES
OF WILD ANIMALS (CMS)

REPORT OF THE GOVERNMENT OF GHANA
PURSUANT TO ARTICLE VI PARAGRAPH 3 OF THE
CONVENTION

I. General Information:

- | | | |
|-----|--|--|
| I.1 | Name of Party: | GHANA |
| I.2 | Date of Report: | September 1991 |
| I.3 | Period covered by report: | 1988 - 1991 |
| I.4 | Entry into force of convention: | 1 st April 1988 |
| I.5 | Territory to which convention applies: | GHANA |
| I.6 | Reservations: | None |
| I.7 | Appointment to Scientific Council: | - Mr. C. K. Manu
(30/6/88 - 9/7/89)

- Mr. G.A Punguse
(10/7/8 to date) |

- I.8 Designated focal point: N. K. Ankudey
Department of Game & Wildlife
Post office Box M.239
Accra - Ghana.

Telephones : 666476, 666129,664654

II. Implementation of Convention

- II.1 The Department of Game & Wildlife, is the sole organisation currently implementing the Convention. The implementation is facilitated mainly through the application and enforcement of the Wildlife Conservation Regulations, 1971 (L.I.685) and its amendments - Wildlife Conservation (Amendment) Regulations 1983 (L.I.1284) and Amendment Regulation L.I.1357 of 1988. Copies of all the laws are attached for ease of reference.

Regulation 1 of L.I. 1685 placed certain species of animals including the African elephant Loxodonta africana; three species of sea turtles, Hawksbill turtle, Eretmochelys imbricata; Green turtle, Chelonia mydas, and Leathery turtle, Dermochelys coriacea in the 1st schedule of the law whereby their hunting, capturing and destruction is prohibited all year round throughout Ghana.

Regulation 1 of L.I.1284 further strengthened L.I.685 by making the possession of any species of schedule 1 animals illegal. It also increased the penalty levels for contravening the law.

The main thrust of L.I.1357 is to increase the total number of species being accorded full protection in Ghana. The most significant of these as far as the Convention goes is the inclusion of all species of terns - Sternidae.

II.2 Appendix 1 Species

II.2a Species for which Party is Range State are:-

<u>Balaenoptera musculus</u>	-	Blue Whale
<u>Megaptera novaeangliae</u>	-	Humpback Whale
<u>Chelonia mydas</u>	-	Green turtle
<u>Caretta caretta</u>	-	Loggerhead turtle
<u>Eretmochelys imbricata</u>	-	Hawksbill turtle
<u>Lepidochelys olivacea</u>	-	Olive ridley

II.2b Population size and trends

No data is available on the population sizes of any of the appendix 1 species in Ghana.

II.2c Measures taken in accordance with Article III(4)

Most unfortunately, the marine and coastal zones of Ghana are among the few major ecological zones that have not got a representative sample under reservation. However several studies undertaken by the Department of Game and Wildlife (DGW) in November 1974, the Environmental Protection Council (EPC) in March 1990 and Save the Sea-Shore Birds Project Ghana (SSBP-G) - a joint project between the Government of Ghana (GOG) and the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB) and the International Council for Bird

Preservation (ICBP) both of the United Kingdom, have indicated several sites which are being considered for reservation as coastal Ramsar sites or turtle breeding grounds. These sites will be investigated further by a Coastal Habitats Specialist to be engaged between April and August 1992 on consultancy under a World Bank funded Forest Resources Management Project (FRMP) preparatory towards reservation.

II.2d Measures taken in accordance with Article III(5)

Regulation 1 of L.I. 685 and its amendments prohibit capturing, hunting, destruction and the possession of C. mydas, E. mpricata and D. coriacea. These regulations however do not specifically cover the rest of the appendix 1 species. These shortcomings will be addressed in an imminent law revision.

II.2e Additional measures

As the appendix 1 species are accorded full protection under schedule 1 of L.I. 685, no CITES report permits may be issued for the exportation of the species or their derivatives.

3. Appendix II Species

3.a Party or Signatory to AGREEMENTS/agreements - GHANA

3.b Implementation of AGREEMENTS under Article V

Ghana is not yet party to any AGREEMENT/agreement on the conservation of migratory species.

3.c Draft AGREEMENTS/agreement

The draft Western Palearctic Waterfall AGREEMENT has been forwarded to the Ghanaian scientific councillor for review as Ghana is one of

the countries which satisfy the geographic requirements of a Range State. No problem is anticipated in Ghana signing and ratifying the AGREEMENT once it has been finalised. The same applies to the White stork, Ciconia ciconia AGREEMENT being sponsored by the EEC.

3.d	Implementation of agreements	-	N/A
3.e	Additional measures	-	N/A
4.	Further actions	-	Nil

III. References:

(1)	Agyepong G. T. Yankson PWK & Ntiamoah Baidu (1990)	-	Coastal Zone indicative Management Plan as part of report to EPC on Ghana Environmental Action Plan.
(2)	Ntiamoah-Baidu (1991)	-	Proposed Ramsar Sites - Inter-office communication (SSBP-G and DGW).
(3)	Stuart S & Adams R. (1989)	-	Biodiversity in Africa and Its Islands(Draft Paper for Comment)
(4)	Toft E. & Toft K. A. (1974)	-	Coastal National Park Selection Survey - A Mimeo Report to DGW.

**WILDLIFE CONSERVATION (AMENDMENT)
REGULATIONS, 1988**

In exercise of the powers conferred on the Provisional National Defence Council by section 11 of the Wild Animals Preservation Act, 1961 (Act 43), these Regulations are made this 29th day of January, 1988.

1. The Wildlife Conservation Regulations, 1971 (L.I. 685) as amended by the Wildlife Conservation (Amendment) Regulations, 1983 (L.I. 1284) are hereby further amended as follows—

L.I. 685
amended.

(a) by the insertion immediately after sub-regulation (2) of regulation 1 thereof of the following new sub-regulation—

“(3) There shall be paid in respect of every authorisation for possession of ivory granted under sub-regulation (2) of this regulation the following fees—

- | | | |
|--------------------------------|-------|--------------------|
| (i) ivory jewellery | .. .. | ₺100.00 |
| (ii) worked ivory or jewellery | .. .. | ₺400.00 per unit |
| (iii) raw ivory | .. .. | ₺400.00 per unit”; |

(b) by the substitution for regulation 7 thereof of the following new regulation—

“Application 7. Application for a game licence shall be made in writing to the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer and shall be accompanied by the appropriate fee prescribed in Part II of the Fourth Schedule to these Regulations and the particulars specified in Part I of the Fourth Schedule to these Regulations.”;

(c) by the substitution for regulation 12 thereof of the following new regulation—

“Application for game and trophy export permit. 12. Application for a game and trophy export permit shall be made in writing to the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer and shall be accompanied by a fee equivalent to fifty *per centum* of the fee payable for the respective game licence under regulation 7 and by the particulars specified in the Sixth Schedule to these Regulations.”;

(d) in the First Schedule to the Regulations—

(i) under the heading “Carnivora” in Series A item (v) by the addition of the following—

- | | | |
|----------------------------|-------|-------------------|
| “(g) Lynx | .. .. | Felis caracal |
| (h) Serval | .. .. | Felis serval |
| (i) African civet | .. .. | Viverra civetta |
| (j) Two-spotted palm civet | | Nandinia binotata |

**WILDLIFE CONSERVATION (AMENDMENT)
REGULATIONS, 1988**

- (k) Forest genet Genette maculata
 (l) Wild cat Felis libyca
 (m) Side-stripped jackal .. Canis adustus”;
- (ii) under the heading “Artiodactyla” in Series A by the addition of the following—
 “(i) Giant forest hog .. Hylochoerus meinertzhageni
 (j) Reedbuck Redunca redunca
 (k) Red-fronted gazelle .. Gazella rufifrons
 (l) Yellow-backed duiker Cephalophus silvicultor.”;
- (iii) by the insertion immediately after the item headed “Picathartidae” in Series C of the following new item—
 “(viii) Sterninae:
 - All terns”;
- (e) in the Second Schedule to the Regulations—
 (i) by the deletion from item (ii) under the heading “Carnivora” in Series A of the following—
 “(a) Lynx Felis caracal
 (b) Serval Felis serval
 (c) African civet Viverra civetta
 (f) Two-spotted palm civet Nandinia binotata
 (e) Forest genet Genetta pardina
 (g) Wild cat Felis libyca
 (p) Side-stripped jackal .. Canis adustus”;
- (ii) by the deletion from item (vii) under the heading “Artiodactyla” in Series A of the following—
 (h) Giant forest hog .. Hylochoerus meinertzhageni
 (l) Reedbuck Redunca redunca
 (m) Red-fronted gazelle .. Gazella rufifrons
 (n) Yellow-backed duiker Cephalophus silvicultor”;
- (iii) by the deletion of item (v) in Series C;
- (f) by the substitution for the “Fourth Schedule” of the following new Fourth Schedule—

“ FOURTH SCHEDULE

**WILDLIFE CONSERVATION (AMENDMENT)
REGULATIONS, 1988**

PART I—(REGULATION 7)

Particulars to be submitted in writing to the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer by applicants for a game licence. To be accompanied by the appropriate fee specified in Part II of this Schedule.

APPLICATION FOR GAME LICENCE TO HUNT, CAPTURE OR DESTROY WILD ANIMALS

I.....
(Name)

of (Address).....

hereby apply to be granted a Game Licence under Part II of the Wildlife Conservation Regulations, 1971.

(a) Purpose of application (e.g. sport, sale of bushmeat, trade in live animals, etc.)
.....
.....

(b) Particulars of current Licence to bear Firearms (to be completed by applicants intending to use firearms as a means of hunting or destroying).

(i) Licence No.....

(ii) Date issued

(iii) Type of Firearm.....

(c) Proposed Method of hunting or capture (to be completed by applicants intending to use any means of hunting or capture other than (b) above).
.....
.....

(d) Species which the applicant wishes to hunt, capture, or destroy:
.....
.....
.....

**WILDLIFE CONSERVATION (AMENDMENT)
REGULATIONS, 1988**

(e) Previous conviction(s):

I have been convicted of the following offences under the Wild Animals Preservation Act, 1961 (Act 43).....

.....

(State particulars of convictions, if any)

I declare that all the information given above is correct

.....
(Signature) (or L.T.P.)

Date.....

FOURTH SCHEDULE

PART II—(REGULATION 7)

GAME LICENCE FEES

Fees to be paid for hunting, capturing or destroying wild animals permitted by these Wildlife Conservation Regulations shall be the following—

CATEGORY A

<i>Common Name</i>	<i>Scientific Name</i>	<i>Fees per each animal ¢</i>
(i) Savanna buffalo ..	Syncerus caffer caffer	12,000.00
(ii) Dwarf forest buffalo	Syncerus caffer nanus	6,000.00

CATEGORY B

(i) Waterbuck ..	Kobus defassa ..	3,600.00
(ii) Hartebeest ..	Alcelaphus buselaphus	2,400.00

CATEGORY C

(i) Warthog ..	Phacochoerus aethiopicus	1,800.00
(ii) Kob ..	Kobus Kob ..	1,400.00
(iii) Red river hog ..	Potamochoerus porcus	1,200.00
(iv) Bushbuck ..	Tragelaphus scriptus	1,000.00
(v) Baboon ..	Papio anubis ..	500.00

**WILDLIFE CONSERVATION (AMENDMENT)
REGULATIONS, 1988**

<i>CATEGORY D</i>		<i>₦</i>
(i) Black duiker ..	Cephalophus niger ..	400.00
(ii) Grey duiker ..	Sylvicapra grimmia ..	400.00
(iii) Red duiker ..	Cephalophus natalensis	400.00
(iv) Red flanked duiker	Cephalophus refulatus	400.00
(v) Maxwell's duiker ..	Cephalophus maxwelli	400.00
(vi) Oribi	Ourebia ourebi ..	400.00
(vii) Royal antelope ..	Neotragus pygmaeus	200.00
(viii) Green monkey ..	Cercopithecus aethiops	400.00
(ix) Mona monkey ..	Cercopithecus mona	400.00
(x) Patas monkey ..	Erythrocebus patas ..	400.00
(xi) Spot-nosed monkey	Cercopithecus petaurista	400.00
(xii) White collared man- geby	Cercocebus torquatus	400.00
(xiii) Crested porcupine	Hystrix sp.	400.00
(xiv) Brush-tailed por- cupine	Atherurus africanus ..	300.00
(xv) Gambian mongoose	Mungos gambianus ..	200.00
(xvi) Cusimanse (Long- nosed) mongoose	Herpestes naso ..	200.00
(xvii) Dwarf mongoose ..	Herpestes sanguineus	200.00
(xviii) White tailed mon- goose	Ichneumia albicauda	200.00
(xix) Egyptian mongoose	Herpestes ichneumon	200.00
(xx) Togo hare	Lepus capensis ..	200.00
(xxi) Pel's flying squirrel	Anomalurus peli ..	200.00
(xxii) Pygmy flying squir- rel	Idiurus zenkeri ..	200.00
(xxiii) Tree bear	Dendrohyrax arboreus	200.00
(xxiv) West African grey parrot	Psittacus erithacus ..	200.00
(xxv) Francolin	Phasianidae	200.00
(xxvi) Guinea fowl ..	Phasianidae	200.00
(xxvii) Duck and goose ..	Anatidea	200.00
(xxviii) Senegalese green parrot	Poicephalus gulieloni	150.00
(xxix) Dove	Columbidae	100.00

**WILDLIFE CONSERVATION (AMENDMENT)
REGULATIONS, 1988**

(xxx) Pigeon	Columbidae	100.00
(xxxi) Stone partridge	Phasianidae	100.00
(xxxii) Quail	Cutornix sq.	100.00
(xxxiii) Sandgrouse	Columbidae	100.00
(xxxiv) Bos'c's monitor lizard	Veranus exanthematicus	100.00
(xxxv) African python	Python sebae	100.00
(xxxvi) Royal python	Python regia	100.00
(xxxvii) Tortoise	Chelonia	40.00
(xxxviii) Terrapin	Chelonia	40.00
(xxxix) Touraco	Musophagidae	60.00
(xl) Plantain eater	Mosuphagidae	60.00
(xli) Weaver	Placocidae	20.00
(xlii) Waxbill	Placoidae	20.00
(xliii) Bishop bird	Placoidae	20.00
(xliv) Manikin	Placoidae	20.00
(xlv) Finches	Placoidae	20.00
(xlvi) Cordenblens	Placoidae	20.00
(xlvii) Whyda	Placoidae	20.00
(xlviii) Canary	Placoidae	20.00
(xlix) Any other animal		as determined by the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer.

Commence-
ment.

2. These Regulations shall be deemed to have come into force on the 1st day of January, 1988.

KWAME PEPRAH

P.N.D.C. Secretary responsible for Lands and Natural Resources

Date of Gazette notification: 4th March, 1988.

GPC, PRINTING DIVISION, A & O PRESSES (A/P)

GPC/A71/2,900/2/88

Price C40.00

WILDLIFE CONSERVATION REGULATIONS, 1971

ARRANGEMENT OF REGULATIONS

PART I—RESTRICTIONS ON HUNTING, ETC.

Regulation

1. Animals wholly protected
2. Animals partly protected
3. Animals protected in close season
4. Prohibited methods of hunting
5. Offences.

PART II—GAME LICENCES

6. Prohibition of hunting without licence
7. Application for game licence
8. Form and validity of game licence
9. Discretion to grant licence.

PART III—GAME AND TROPHY EXPORT PERMITS

10. Application of Part III
11. Prohibition of exporting without permit
12. Application for game and trophy export permit
13. Form and validity of permit
14. Discretion to grant permit.

PART IV—GENERAL

15. Forfeiture of illegal equipment and apparatus
16. Exemption for Game Officers
17. Killing in defence of person
18. Amendment of Schedules to the Act
19. Revocations.

SCHEDULES

WILDLIFE CONSERVATION REGULATIONS, 1971

IN exercise of the powers conferred on the President by sections 3 and 11 of the Wild Animals Preservation Act, 1961 (Act 43), these Regulations are hereby made this 4th day of March, 1971.

PART I—RESTRICTIONS ON HUNTING, ETC.

Animals
wholly
protected.

1. No person shall at any time hunt, capture or destroy any of the species mentioned in the First Schedule to these Regulations.

Animals
partly
protected.

2. No person shall at any time hunt, capture or destroy—

(a) young animals; or

(b) animals accompanied by their young,

of any of the species mentioned in the Second Schedule to these Regulations.

Animals
protected
in close
season.

3. No person shall between the 1st day of August and the 1st day of December in any year hunt, capture or destroy any of the species mentioned in the Second and Third Schedules to these Regulations.

Prohibited
methods of
hunting.

4. (1) No person shall manufacture, use or be in possession of any gin trap which may be used for the purpose of hunting, capturing or destroying any animal.

(2) No person shall hunt, capture or destroy any wild animal by using any artificial light or flare.

(3) No person shall hunt, capture or destroy any wild animal by using nets (except in the case of fish or poisonous snakes), unless authorised in writing to do so by the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer.

(4) No person shall hunt, capture or destroy any wild animal by using pitfalls, snares effective only in conjunction with pitfalls, poison or poisoned weapons.

Offences.

5. Any person who contravenes any provision of regulations 1 to 4 shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding two hundred new cedis or to imprisonment not exceeding six months or to both.

PART II—GAME LICENCES

Prohibition
of hunting
without
licence.

6. (1) No person shall hunt, capture or destroy—

(a) any adult animal of the species mentioned in the Second Schedule to these Regulations when unaccompanied by its young; or

WILDLIFE CONSERVATION REGULATIONS, 1971

- (b) any of the species mentioned in the Second and Third Schedules to these Regulations outside the close season referred to in regulation 3,

unless he is the holder of a valid licence to do so (hereinafter called "a game licence") granted by the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer in accordance with this Part of these Regulations.

(2) Any person who contravenes this regulation shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding two hundred new cedis or to imprisonment not exceeding six months or to both.

7. (1) Application for a game licence shall be made in writing to the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer accompanied by a fee of five new cedis and by the particulars specified in the Fourth Schedule to these Regulations. Application for game licence.

(2) The Chief Game and Wildlife Officer shall not grant a game licence to hunt, capture or destroy any of the aforesaid animals with firearms unless the applicant satisfies him that he is lawfully in possession of a licence granted under regulation 59 or 60 of the Arms and Ammunition Regulations, 1962 (L.I. 200), authorising him to use a firearm for the period during which he requires a hunting licence under these Regulations.

8. (1) A game licence shall be in the form specified in the Fifth Schedule to these Regulations and shall— Form and validity of game licence.

- (a) be valid for a period of six months from the date of the grant of the licence; and
- (b) authorise the hunting, capturing or destroying only of the species listed in the licence and in numbers not in excess of the numbers specified in the licence;
- (c) authorise the hunting, capturing or destroying permitted by the licence to be carried out only by the means specified in the licence.

(2) A game licence may be issued subject to such special conditions and restrictions as the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer may in his discretion think fit to impose, and such conditions or restrictions shall be endorsed on the licence.

(3) A game licence shall not be transferable and shall not authorise a person to hunt, capture or destroy any animal in contravention of these Regulations.

WILDLIFE CONSERVATION REGULATIONS, 1971

Discretion
to grant
licence.

9. (1) The grant of a game licence under these Regulations shall be in the discretion of the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer, and he may refuse to grant such licence:—

- (a) where in his opinion the grant of the licence would be undesirable having regard to the conservation of the species concerned; or
- (b) where the applicant has been convicted of any offence under these Regulations; or
- (c) where he is not satisfied of the competence of the applicant to use a firearm for hunting, or to recognise the species in respect of which the licence is applied for.

(2) Where for any reason the grant of a licence is refused, the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer shall return the fee submitted by the applicant.

PART III—GAME AND TROPHY EXPORT PERMITS

Application
of Part III.

10. The provisions of this Part shall be in addition to the provisions of any other law relating to exportation from Ghana.

Prohibition
of exporting
without
permit.

11. (1) No person shall export or attempt to export from Ghana—

- (a) any animal (whether living or dead) of any of the species mentioned in the First, Second or Third Schedules to these Regulations; or
- (b) any elephant's tusk; or
- (c) any hides or skins in commercial quantities of any of the species mentioned in the First, Second or Third Schedules to these Regulations,

unless he is the holder of a valid permit to do so (hereinafter called "a game and trophy export permit") granted by the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer in accordance with this Part of these Regulations.

(2) Any person who contravenes this regulation shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding two hundred new cedis.

Application
for game
and trophy
export
permit.

12. Application for a game and trophy export permit shall be made in writing to the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer accompanied by a fee of three new cedis and by the particulars specified in the Sixth Schedule to these Regulations.

WILDLIFE CONSERVATION REGULATIONS, 1971

13. (1) A game and trophy export permit shall be in the form specified in the Seventh Schedule to these Regulations and shall— Form and validity of permit.

- (a) be valid for a period of twelve months from the date of the grant of the licence; and
- (b) only authorise the export of items of the nature and not in excess of the quantities specified in the permit;
- (c) only authorise the export of the items to which the permit relates in a single consignment;
- (d) only authorise the export of the items to which the permit relates by the means and from the place specified in the permit.

(2) A game and trophy export permit may be issued subject to such special conditions and restrictions as the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer may in his discretion think fit to impose, and such conditions or restrictions shall be endorsed on the permit.

(3) Where the holder of a game and trophy export permit contravenes any special condition or restriction endorsed on the permit, the permit shall from the time of such contravention be void for all purposes.

(4) A game and trophy export permit shall not be transferable and shall not authorise the export of the items to which it relates in more than one consignment.

14. (1) The grant of a game and trophy export permit shall be in the discretion of the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer, and he may refuse to grant such permit;— Discretion to grant permit.

- (a) where in his opinion the grant of the permit would be undesirable having regard to the conservation of the species concerned; or
- (b) where he is not satisfied that any item to which the permit relates has been lawfully acquired.

(2) Where for any reason the grant of a game and trophy export permit is refused, the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer shall return the fee submitted by the applicant.

PART IV—GENERAL

15. (1) A Game Officer may seize any equipment or apparatus which is in the possession or custody of any person in contravention of any provision of these Regulations. Forfeiture of illegal equipment and apparatus.

WILDLIFE CONSERVATION REGULATIONS, 1971

(2) Any equipment or apparatus so seized shall be retained by the Game Officer and—

- (a) if no proceedings are commenced against the person from whom such equipment or apparatus was seized within three months of the seizure the said equipment or apparatus shall be restored to that person; or
- (b) if that person is convicted of an offence under these Regulations, the said equipment or apparatus shall be forfeited by the Court before which he was convicted.

(3) Equipment or apparatus forfeited by the Court under paragraph (2) (b) of this regulation shall be delivered as soon as practicable—

- (a) to the police, in the case of a firearm; or
- (b) to the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer in any other case.

(4) Where a Game Officer finds any equipment or apparatus whose use is unlawful by virtue of these Regulations and the owner of such equipment or apparatus is not apparent, the Game Officer shall take possession of that equipment or apparatus and deliver it as soon as practicable to the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer.

(5) Equipment or apparatus taken possession of by the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer under paragraph (3) or (4) of this regulation may be disposed of in such manner as the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer thinks fit.

Exemption
for Game
Officers.

16. Regulations 1 and 6 shall not apply in the case of a Game Officer acting in accordance with his official duties.

Killing in
defence of
person.

17. Nothing in these Regulations shall be construed as preventing any person from killing any wild animal in defence of himself or of any other person, but in such a case the first-mentioned person shall where he kills an animal referred to in the First to Fourth Schedules to these Regulations, forthwith report the matter to the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer.

Amendment
of Schedules
to the Act.

18. The First to Fifth Schedules to the Wild Animals Preservation Act, 1961 (Act 43) are hereby amended in the manner indicated in the Eighth Schedule to these Regulations.

Revocations.

19. The following statutory instruments are hereby revoked:—

Wild Animals Preservation (Close Season and Restrictions on Hunting) Regulations, 1962 (L.I. 212).

Wild Animals Preservation (Hunting Licences) Regulations, 1962 (L.I. 213).

WILDLIFE CONSERVATION REGULATIONS, 1971

FIRST SCHEDULE

ANIMALS COMPLETELY PROTECTED

The hunting, capturing or destroying of any species listed in this Schedule is absolutely prohibited at all times.

SERIES A—MAMMALS	SCIENTIFIC NAME
(i) Primata:	
(a) Chimpanzee	<i>Pan troglodytes</i>
(b) Black and white colobus	<i>Colobus polykomos</i>
(c) Olive colobus	<i>Colobus verus</i>
(d) Red colobus	<i>Colobus badius</i>
(e) Diana monkey	<i>Cercopithecus diana</i>
(f) Bosman's potto	<i>Perodicticus potto</i>
(g) Bush baby	<i>Galago senegalensis</i> <i>Galagoides demidovi</i>
(ii) Pholidota:	
(a) Giant pangolin	<i>Manis gigantea</i>
(b) Long tailed pangolin ..	<i>Manis longicaudata</i>
(c) Tree pangolin	<i>Manis tricuspis</i>
(iii) Tubulidentata:	
(a) Aardvark	<i>Crycteropus afer</i>
(iv) Sirenia:	
(a) Manatee	<i>Trichechus senegalensis</i>
(v) Carnivora:	
(a) Lion	<i>Panthera leo</i>
(b) Leopard	<i>Panthera pardus</i>
(c) Cheetah	<i>Acinonyx jubatus</i>
(d) Ratel or Honey Badger	<i>Mellivora capensis</i>
(e) Clawless otter	<i>Aonyx capensis</i>
(f) Golden cat	<i>Felis aurata</i>
(vi) Proboscidea:	
(a) Elephant	<i>Loxodonta africana</i>
(vii) Rodentia:	
(a) Palm squirrel	<i>Epixerus ebii</i>

WILDLIFE CONSERVATION REGULATIONS, 1971

SERIES A—MAMMALS	SCIENTIFIC NAME
(viii) Artiodactyla:	
(a) Hippopotamus ..	Hippopotamus amphib
(b) Pygmy hippopotamus	Choeropsis liberiensis
(c) Senegal hartebeest ..	Damaliscus lunatus
(d) Sitatunga	Tragelephas spekei
(e) Eland	Taurotragus derbianus
(f) Water chevrotain ..	Hyamoschus aquaticus
(g) Bongo	Boocercus enryceros
(h) Roan antelope ..	Hippotragus equinus
SERIES B—REPTILES	
(i) Crocodilia:	
(a) Nile crocodile	Crocodylus niloticus
(b) Long-snouted crocodile	Crocodylus cataphractus
(c) Broad-fronted crocodile	Osteolaemus tetraspis
(ii) Lacertilia:	
(a) Nile monitor	Veranus niloticus
(b) Bosc's monitor ..	Veranus exanthematicus
(iii) Chelonia:	
All marine turtles:—	
(a) Hawksbill turtle ..	Eretmochelys imbricata
(b) Green or Edible turtle	Chelonia mydas
(c) Leathery turtle	Dermochelys coriacea
SERIES C—BIRDS	
(i) All Birds of Prey,	
including:—	
(a) Falcons, kites, hawks, eagles, buzzards, kestrels, etc.	Falconidae
(b) Owls ..	Tytonidae and Strigidae

WILDLIFE CONSERVATION REGULATIONS, 1971

SERIES C—BIRDS	SCIENTIFIC NAME
(ii) <i>Egrets:</i>	
(a) Great white egret	<i>Casmerodius albus</i>
(b) Little egret	<i>Egretta garzetta</i>
(c) Cattle egret	<i>Bubulcus ibis</i>
(iii) <i>Sagittariidae:</i>	
(a) Secretary bird	<i>Sagittarius serpentarius</i>
(iv) <i>Ciconiidae</i> (Storks):	
(a) Marabou	<i>Leptoptilos crumeniferus</i>
(b) Jabiru or saddle-bill	<i>Ephippiorynchus senegalensis.</i>
(c) Sacred ibis	<i>Threskiornis aethiopicus</i>
(d) Hadada	<i>Hagedashia hagedash</i>
(e) Spotted breasted ibis	<i>Lampribus rara</i>
(f) Goliath heron	<i>Typhon goliath</i>
(v) <i>Balearicidae</i> (Cranes):	
(a) Crowned crane	<i>Balearica pavonina</i>
(vi) <i>Phasianidae</i> : (Game birds)	
(a) White-breasted Guinea Fowl	<i>Agelastes meleagrides</i>
(vii) <i>Picathartidae:</i>	
(a) Bare-headed rock fowl	<i>Picathartes gymnocephalus.</i>

SECOND SCHEDULE

The hunting, capturing or destroying of any species listed in this Schedule is absolutely prohibited between 1st August and 1st December in any year. The hunting, capturing or destroying of any young animal, or adult accompanied by its young, of any species listed in this Schedule is absolutely prohibited at all times.

WILDLIFE CONSERVATION REGULATIONS, 1971

SERIES A—MAMMALS	SCIENTIFIC NAME
(i) Primata:	
(a) White-collared mangabey.	<i>Cercocebus torquatus</i>
(b) Mona Monkey ..	<i>Cercopithecus mona</i>
(c) Spot-nosed Monkey ..	<i>Cercopithecus petaurista</i>
(d) Green Monkey ..	<i>Cercopithecus aethiops</i>
(e) Patas Monkey ..	<i>Erythrocebus patas</i>
(ii) Carnivora:	
(a) Lynx	<i>Felis caracal</i>
(b) Serval	<i>Felis serval</i>
(c) African civet	<i>Viverra civetta</i>
(d) Two-spotted palm civet	<i>Nandinia binotata</i>
(e) Forest genet	<i>Genetta maculata</i>
(f) Bush genet	<i>Genetta tigrina</i>
(g) Wild cat	<i>Felis libyca</i>
(h) Gambian Mongoose ..	<i>Mungos gambianus</i>
(i) Cusimanse (long-nosed Mongoose).	<i>Mungos obscurus</i>
(j) Dwarf mongoose ..	<i>Herpestes sanguinus</i>
(k) Marsh mongoose ..	<i>Atilax paludinosus</i>
(l) White-tailed mongoose	<i>Ichneumia albicauda</i>
(m) Egyptian mongoose ..	<i>Herpestes ichneumon</i>
(n) Spotted hyena	<i>Crocuta crocuta</i>
(o) Hunting dog	<i>Lycaon pictus</i>
(p) Side-striped jackal ..	<i>Canis adustus</i>
(iii) Lagomorpha:	
(a) Togo hare	<i>Lepus capensis</i>
(iv) Rodentia:	
(a) Crested porcupine ..	<i>Hystrix sp.</i>
(b) Brush-tailed porcupine	<i>Atherurus africanus</i>
(c) Pel's flying squirrel ..	<i>Animalurus peli</i>
(d) Flying squirrels ..	<i>Animalurus spp.</i>
(e) Pygmy flying squirrel ..	<i>Idiurus spp.</i>
(v) Hyracoidea:	
(a) Tree bear	<i>Dendrohyrax arboreus</i>
(b) Rock hyrax	<i>Procavia capensis</i>

WILDLIFE CONSERVATION REGULATIONS, 1971

SERIES A—MAMMALS	SCIENTIFIC NAME
(vii) <i>Artiodactyla</i> :	
(a) Warthog	<i>Phacochoerus aethiopicus</i>
(b) Red river hog (Bush pig).	<i>Potamochoerus porcus</i>
(c) Giant Forest hog ..	<i>Hylochoerus meinertzhageni</i> .
(d) Bushbuck	<i>Tragelaphus scriptus</i>
(e) Buffalo	<i>Syncerus caffer</i>
(f) Reedbuck	<i>Redunca redunca</i>
(g) Western hartebeest ..	<i>Alcelaphus bucelaphus</i>
(h) Waterbuck	<i>Kobus defassa</i>
(i) Kob	<i>Kobus kob</i>
(j) Oribi	<i>Ourebia ourebi</i>
(k) Royal antelope ..	<i>Neotragus pygmaeus</i>
(l) Red-fronted gazelle ..	<i>Gazella rufifrons</i>
(m) Yellow-backed duiker	<i>Cephalophus sylvicultor</i>
(n) Black duiker	<i>Cephalophus niger</i>
(o) Bay duiker	<i>Cephalophus dorsalis</i>
(p) Red-flanked duiker ..	<i>Cephalophus rufitatus</i>
(q) Red duiker	<i>Cephalophus natalensis</i>
(r) Maxwell's duiker ..	<i>Cephalophus maxwelli</i>
(s) Gray duiker	<i>Sylvicapra grimmia</i> .

SERIES B—REPTILES

(i) <i>Ophidia</i> :	
(a) African python .. .	<i>Python sebae</i>
(b) Royal python	<i>Python regia</i>
(ii) <i>Chelonia</i> :	
(a) Bell's hinged tortoise ..	<i>Kinixys belliana</i>
(b) Common hinged tortoise	<i>Kinixys sp.</i>
(c) Gaboon terrapin ..	<i>Pelusios sp.</i>
(d) Marsh terrapin ..	<i>Polemedusa subrufa</i>
(e) Soft-shelled turtle ..	<i>Trionyx triunguis</i> .

WILDLIFE CONSERVATION REGULATIONS, 1971

SERIES C—BIRDS

- (i) *Psittacidae*:
All parrots
- (ii) *Columbidae*:
All doves and pigeons
- (iii) *Musophagidae*:
All touracos and plantain-eaters.
- (iv) *Ploceidae*:
All weavers, waxbills, mannikins, bishop birds, firefinches, cordonsbleus, whydahs, canaries.
- (v) *Sterninae*:
All terns.

THIRD SCHEDULE

The hunting, capturing or destroying of any species listed in this Schedule is absolutely prohibited between 1st August and 1st December in any year.

SERIES A—MAMMALS		SCIENTIFIC NAME
(i) <i>Primata</i> :		
(a) Baboon	.. ..	<i>Papio anubis</i>
(ii) <i>Erinaceidae</i> :		
(a) Hedgehogs	.. ..	<i>Atelerix</i> sp. <i>Erinaceus</i> sp. <i>Paraechinus</i> sp.
(iii) <i>Rodentia</i> :		
(a) Tree squirrels	.. ..	<i>Heliosciurus</i> sp. <i>Funisciurus</i> sp. <i>Protoxerus stangeri</i> <i>Aethosciurus</i> sp.
(b) Ground squirrels	.. ..	<i>Xerus</i> sp.
(c) Giant rat (Pouched rat)		<i>Cricetomys gambianus</i>

WILDLIFE CONSERVATION REGULATIONS, 1971

SERIES B—BIRDS	SCIENTIFIC NAME
(i) Phasianidae:	
(a) All Francolins (bush fowl).	Francolinus sp.
(b) Stone-partridge (Stonebantam)	Ptilopachus petrosus
(c) Quails	Coturnix sp.
(d) All Guinea-fowls ..	Numida meleagris Guttera sp.
(ii) Otididae:	
(a) All Bustards	Ardeotis arabs Neotis denhami Eupodotis senegalensis Lissotis melanogaster
(iii) Anatidae:	
(a) Hartlaub's duck ..	Pteronetta hartlaubii
(b) White faced duck (Wishiwishi).	Dendrocygna viduata
(c) Fulvous duck	Dendrocygna fulva
(d) Pygmy goose	Nettapus auritus
(e) Knob-billed goose ..	Sarkidiornis melanotos
(f) Egyptian goose ..	Alopochen aegyptiacus
(g) Spur-winged goose ..	Plectropterus gambensis

FOURTH SCHEDULE

Particulars to be submitted in writing to the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer by applicants for a game licence. To be accompanied by a fee of N\$5.00.

APPLICATION FOR GAME LICENCE TO HUNT, CAPTURE OR DESTROY WILD ANIMALS

I,

(Name)

of (Address)

hereby apply to be granted a Game Licence under Part II of the Wildlife Conservation Regulations, 1971.

WILDLIFE CONSERVATION REGULATIONS, 1971

(a) *Purpose of application* (e.g., sport, sale of bushmeat, trade in live animals, etc.)

.....
.....

(b) *Particulars of current Licence to bear Firearms* (to be completed by applicants intending to use firearms as a means of hunting or destroying).

(i) *Licence No.*.....

(ii) *Date issued*.....

(iii) *Type of Firearm*.....

(c) *Proposed Method of hunting or capture* (to be completed by applicants intending to use any means of hunting or capture other than (b) above).

.....
.....

(d) *Species which the applicant wishes to hunt, capture, or destroy:*

.....
.....
.....
.....

(e) *Previous conviction(s):*

I have been convicted of the following offences under the Wild Animals Preservation Act, 1961 (Act 43).....

.....
.....

(State particulars of convictions, if any)

I declare that all the information given above is correct.

.....
(Signature (or L.T.P.))

Date.....

WILDLIFE CONSERVATION REGULATIONS, 1971

Authorized means of hunting/capturing/destroying (*delete inapplicable words*).....

Special conditions

Date of issue.....

Place of issue.....

Game Officer.....

Rank.....
for Chief Game and Wildlife Officer

Note.—See overleaf for important information.

On the reverse side of the licence there shall be written the following:

1. This licence is valid for six months from the date of issue.
2. This licence is not transferable.
3. Close season—1st August to 1st December.
4. Your attention is drawn to the Wild Animals Preservation (Game Reserves) Regulations, 1962 (L.I. 171) and the Wildlife Conservation Regulations, 1971 (L.I. 685) and the Schedules thereto. Copies of these Regulations and Schedules may be inspected at the office of issue of this licence, and may be purchased at that office.

WILDLIFE CONSERVATION REGULATIONS, 1971

SIXTH SCHEDULE

Particulars to be submitted in writing to the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer by applicants for a game and trophy export permit. To be accompanied by a fee of NQ3.00.

APPLICATION FOR A GAME AND TROPHY EXPORT PERMIT

Name of applicant.....
(In the case of a company, give details of registration)

Address

I,....., hereby apply for a permit to export the following species and/or trophies in one consignment:

<i>Description</i>	<i>Number of Items</i>
.....
.....
.....
.....

Place of export (airport, port, etc.).....

State whether the above-named species and/or trophies are for personal use or for sale.....

Name and address of consignee.....

State how the above-named species and/or trophies were acquired:

.....
.....
.....

I declare that the above particulars are correct.

Signature (or L.T.P.)

Date.....

WILDLIFE CONSERVATION REGULATION, 1971

SEVENTH SCHEDULE

GAME AND TROPHY EXPORT PERMIT

Fee—Three New Cedis

In pursuance of the Wildlife Conservation Regulations, 1971
(L.I. 685), I hereby permit (Name).....
of (Address)
to export from (place of export—port, airport, etc.).....

the following species and/or trophies, subject to compliance with the
provisions of any other law relating to exportation from Ghana:—

<i>Description</i>	<i>Number of Items</i>
.....
.....
.....
.....

in a single consignment to—
(Name and address of consignee).....
.....
.....

Special conditions and restrictions.....
.....
.....

Date of issue.....

Place of issue.....

Game Officer.....

Rank.....
for Chief Game and Wildlife Officer

NOTE.—See overleaf for important information.

On the reverse side of the Permit there shall be written the
following:—

1. This Permit is valid for twelve months from the date of issue.
2. This Permit is not transferable.

WILDLIFE CONSERVATION REGULATIONS, 1971

3. Possession of this Permit does *not* exempt the holder from compliance with other laws relating to the export of animals and trophies, i.e. the holder must also obtain the appropriate Export Licence from the Ministry of Trade, and, where necessary, a Health Certificate from a Veterinary Officer.
4. Your attention is drawn to the Wildlife Conservation Regulations, 1971 (L.I. 685), copies of which may be examined at the office of issue of this Permit, or which may be purchased at that office.

EIGHTH SCHEDULE

AMENDMENT OF SCHEDULES TO THE ACT

1. The First Schedule to the Wild Animals Preservation Act, 1961 (Act 43) is hereby amended as follows:—
 - (a) by the removal of the names of all the animals listed in the said Schedule; and
 - (b) by the addition to the said Schedule of the names of all the animals listed in the First Schedule to these Regulations.
2. The Second Schedule to the Wild Animals Preservation Act, 1961 (Act 43) is hereby amended as follows:—
 - (a) by the removal of the names of all the animals listed in the said Schedule; and
 - (b) by the addition to the said Schedule of the names of all the animals listed in the Second Schedule to these Regulations.
3. The Third Schedule to the Wild Animals Preservation Act, 1961 (Act 43) is hereby amended as follows:—
 - (a) by the removal of the names of all the animals listed in the said Schedule; and
 - (b) by the addition to the said Schedule of the names of all the animals listed in the Second Schedule to these Regulations.
4. The Fourth Schedule to the Wild Animals Preservation Act, 1961 (Act 43) is hereby amended as follows:—
 - (a) by the removal of the names of all the animals listed in the said Schedule; and
 - (b) by the addition to the said Schedule of the names of all the animals listed in the Third Schedule to these Regulations.

WILDLIFE CONSERVATION REGULATIONS, 1971

5. The Fifth Schedule to the Wild Animals Preservation Act, 1961 (Act 43) is hereby amended as follows:—

- (a) by the removal of the names of all the animals listed as items 1 to 7 in the said Schedule;
- (b) by the addition to the said Schedule of the following new item:—
 - “1. Rodents and poisonous snakes not specified in the First to Fourth Schedules to this Act.”;
 - and
- (c) by the consequential renumbering of item 8 in the said Schedule as item 2.

By command of the President.

T. D. BRODIE-MENDS
*Minister responsible for Lands and
Mineral Resources*

Date of Gazette notification: 30th April, 1971.

PRINTED BY THE GHANA PUBLISHING CORPORATION (PRINTING DIVISION)
ACCRA-TEMA, GHANA

GPC/A1140/6,100/3/70-71

Price 14Np

**WILDLIFE CONSERVATION (AMENDMENT)
REGULATIONS, 1983**

In exercise of the powers conferred on the Provisional National Defence Council by section 11 of the Wild Animal Preservation Act, 1961 (Act 43), these Regulations are made this 3rd day of August, 1983.

1. The Wildlife Conservation Regulations, 1971 (L.I. 685) is hereby amended as follows: L.I. 685
amended.

(a) by the substitution for regulation 1 thereof of the following new regulation—

“Animals
wholly
protected.

(1) No person shall at any time hunt, capture, destroy or be in possession of any of the species specified in the First Schedule to these Regulations.

(2) No person shall at any time acquire or be in possession of any ivory unless he has been so authorised in writing by the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer.”

(b) by the substitution for regulation 5 thereof, of the following new regulation:

“Offences.

5. Any person who contravenes any provision of regulations 1 to 4 shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding ₦10,000.00 or to imprisonment not exceeding twelve months or to both”;

(c) by the substitution for sub-regulation (2) of regulation 6 thereof, of the following new sub-regulation:

“(2) Any person who contravenes this regulation shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding ₦10,000.00 or imprisonment not exceeding twelve months or to both”;

(d) by the substitution for regulation 7 thereof of the following new regulation:

“Application
for game
licence.

7. (1) Application for a game licence shall be made in writing to the Chief Game and Wildlife Officer accompanied by the appropriate fee prescribed in sub-regulation (2) and by the particulars specified in the Fourth Schedule to these Regulations.

(2) The fee payable:—

(a) for hunting, capturing and destroying of any bird permitted by these Regulations shall be one hundred cedis;

**WILDLIFE CONSERVATION (AMENDMENT)
REGULATIONS, 1983**

(b) for hunting, capturing and destroying of any reptile or mammal specified in the Second and Third Schedules and which is smaller than the kob (*Kobus kob*) shall be two hundred cedis;

(c) for hunting, capturing and destroying of the kob (*Kobus kob*) or any mammal larger than the kob, permitted by these Regulations shall be three hundred cedis.

(3) The Chief Game and Wildlife Officer shall not grant a game licence to hunt, capture or destroy any of the animals referred to in sub-regulation (2) with firearms unless the applicant satisfies him that he is lawfully in possession of a licence granted under regulation 59 or 60 of the Arms and Ammunition Regulations, 1962 (L.I. 200), authorising him to use a firearm for the period during which he requires a hunting licence under these Regulations."

(e) by the substitution for sub-regulation (2) of regulation 11 thereof, of the following new sub-regulation:

"(2) Any person who contravenes this regulation shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding ₦10,000.00 or to imprisonment not exceeding twelve months or to both";

(f) by the substitution for the words "three new cedis" appearing in regulation 12 thereof of the words "one hundred cedis";

(g) by the deletion of section (ii), item (b) of Series B of the First Schedule thereto;

(h) by the insertion of the following immediately at the end of item (ii) of Series B of the Second Schedule thereto:

"(iii) Larcetilia:

(a) Bosc's Monitor *Veranus exanthematicus*";

(i) by the insertion immediately at the end of Series B of the Third Schedule thereto of the following:

"SERIES C—OTHER ANIMALS

All other species other than grasscutter (*Thryonomys swinderianus*) not specified in the First Schedule, Second Schedule or this Schedule".

**WILDLIFE CONSERVATION (AMENDMENT)
REGULATIONS, 1983**

(j) by the substitution for the Seventh Schedule thereto of the following new Schedule:



REPUBLIC OF GHANA

Game and Trophy Export Permit No. _____

Permit Not Transferable

(See Instructions Overleaf)

Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES)	Valid Until _____
	_____ Export
	_____ Re-Export

IN pursuance of the Wildlife Conservation Regulations, 1971 (L.I. 685), I hereby permit:

Name _____

Address _____

**WILDLIFE CONSERVATION (AMENDMENT)
REGULATIONS, 1983**

To Export from (port/town/city/country).....

The following species and trophies subject to compliance with provisions of any other law to exportation from Ghana:

Common Name	Scientific Name	CITES Appendix	Quantity (co/wt)	DESCRIPTION	
				M/No.	A/Sex

In a single consignment to:

Name of Consignee.....

.....
Signature Authorising Officer

Address of Consignee.....

.....
Rank.....

Date..... Place.....
(of issue)

.....
*for Chief Game and
Wildlife Officer*

Flight No..... Date..... Time.....

**WILDLIFE CONSERVATION (AMENDMENT)
REGULATIONS, 1983**

RE-EXPORT

Country of Origin..... Permit No.....

Original Port of Exportation..... Date.....

1. This Permit is valid for twelve months from the date of issue.
 2. This Permit is not transferable.
 3. Possession of this Permit does not exempt the holder from compliance with other laws relating to the export of animals and trophies, i.e. the holder must also obtain the appropriate Export Licence from the Ministry of Trade and where necessary, a Health Certificate from the Chief Veterinary Officer.
 4. Your attention is drawn to the Wildlife Conservation Regulation, 1971 (L.I. 685) copies of which may be examined at the Office of issue of this Permit."
2. The Wildlife Conservation (Amendment) Regulations, 1974 (L.I. 961) are hereby revoked. L.I. 961
revoked.
3. These Regulations shall be deemed to have come into force on the 21st day of April, 1983. Commence-
ment.

JOHN GODWIN AWOONOR RENNER
Secretary responsible for Lands and Natural Resources

Date of *Gazette* notification: 2nd September, 1983.

CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF
MIGRATORY SPECIES OF WILD ANIMALS (CMS)

REPORT OF THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA PURSUANT ARTICLE VI
PARAGRAPH 3 OF THE CONVENTION:

I. General Information:-

Name of Party:	INDIA
Date of report:	January, 1992
Covered Period:	1988, 1989, 1990, 1991
Date of Entry with force of Convention for Party:	4th May, 1982
Territory to which convention apply:	Republic of India
Appointment to the Scientific Council:	October, 1985
Designated Focal Point:	
	Shri S. Deb Roy, Additional Inspector General of Forests (WL) Ministry of Environment and Forests Paryavaran Bhavan, CGO Complex Lodi Road, New Delhi - 110 003 INDIA Telephone (Off) 3 6 2 7 8 5 (Res) 6 9 4 4 7 1 Telex 3 1 6 3 0 1 Wild in Fax 1 1 - 3 6 0 6 7 8

II. Implementation of the Convention:-

1. Legislation through which convention is implemented.

(a) WILD LIFE (PROTECTION) ACT, 1972

Legal Protection to the species covered by the Convention and their habitats is provided under the Wild Life (Protection) Act, 1972. The implementation of this Act is done by the State Wildlife Wings under overall supervision of Director, Wildlife Preservation, Ministry of Environment and Forests, New Delhi.

2. Appendix I species

(a) Species for which party is Range State:

CETACEA

Balaenopteridae

Balaenoptera musculus

It is called blue whale, target hissing mammal (22 to 34m) found in Arabian Sea and Bay of Bengal in higher altitudes of both hemispheres in summer. In winter widely distributed in arctic, temperate and less commonly in tropical waters.

Included in Schedule I of Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972 (Entry No. 4 A).

MEGAPTERA NOVAEANGLIAE

(humpbacked whale)

All Cetacean species are included in Schedule I of Wild Life(Protection) Act, 1972. (Entry No. 4 A)

CARNIVORA

Felidae

Panthera uncia (snow leopard). Ranges in the Himalayas from Kashmir to Arunachal Pradesh.

Included in Schedule I of Wild Life (Protection) Act, 1972 (Entry No. 33).

ARTIODACTYLA

Bovidae

Bos grunniens (yak)

Northern Ladakh, North of Sikkim (Kanchanjunga area) sometimes stray into Suttlej valley, and into some of the passes in east Kumaon.

Schedule I of Wild Life (Protection) Act, 1972 (Entry No. 41. A)

PELECANIFORMES

Pelecanidae

Pelecanus crispus (Dalmatian pelican)

Schedule IV, small game, Entry No. 11(52)

FAKONIFORMES

Accipitridae

Haliaeetus albicilla

(white tailed sea eagle)

Schedule IV 11 (75)

ICBP report- not endangered (IUCN), but in Europe outside of Norway its population are both migratory and highly vulnerable. ICBP recommends for APP. 1.

GRUIFORMES

Gruidea

Grus leucogeranus (Siberian white crane)

Schedule I Part III (14)

Grus nigricollis (Black Necked Crane)

TESTUDINATA

Cheloniidae

Chelonia mydas (Green sea turtle)

Schedule I, Part II (Entry No. 4)

It inhabits shallow waters less than 25m in depth and prefers areas sheltered by reefs where it feeds on algae. Found throughout Indian and Pacific Ocean and also in and around the Andaman Nicobar group of islands.

Caretta caretta (Loggerhead Turtle)

Schedule I Part II (Entry No.12)

Generally occurring in the Pacific and Indian Oceans. It is particularly abundant in the vicinity of Andaman Islands and on the Coast of Sri Lanka.

Eretmochelys imbricata (Hawksbill Turtle)

Schedule I, Part II (Entry No. 5)

Found generally in the tropical and sub-tropical Seas, it is not as plentiful as the Green Turtle or Loggerhead Turtle.

Lepidochelys olivacea (Ridley Turtle)

Schedule I, Part II (Entry No. 13)

Smallest of the marine turtles. It is the commonest sea-turtle on the Madras coast and is found generally in the warmer parts of the Pacific and Indian Ocean.

There are two more species of turtles, which are highly endangered and merits special mention here.

- i. Batagur baska: It is known only from the large rivers and their estuaries in the Sunderbans in the Indian sub continent.
- ii. Kachuga sythetensis: Quite uncommon found in Manas (Assam) and ~~there~~ has been the only sighting during current century.

CROCODYLIA

Gavialidae

Gavialis gangeticus (Gharial)

Schedule I, Part II (Entry No. 2)

Rarest of the Asian crocodiles occurring in the rivers of Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar Orissa and Assam.

- (b) Measures which have been taken in accordance with Article 111 (4):

All Appendix I species are strictly protected by law. Effective law enforcement is being ensured.

- i. Additional measures/activities taken:

Any trade, import/export of any Scheduled animal species is banned.

3. Appendix II Species

SIRENIA

Dugongidae

Dugong dugong (Sea Cow)

Schedule I, Part I (Entry No. 7)

It is found along the Western Coastal area, the Gulf of Manner, Paik strait and around Andamans.

PELECANIFORMS

Pelecanidae

Pelecanus crispus (Dalmatian pelican)

Schedule IV (Entry No. 11(52))

CICONIFORMES

Ciconidae

Ciconia ciconia (Eastern White Stork)

Schedule I, Part III (Entry No. 2-A)

Ciconia nigra (Black Stork)

Schedule IV (Entry No. 11(66))

Threskiornithidae

Platalea leucorodia (White Spoonbill)

Schedule I, Part III (Entry No. 17-A)

Plegadis falcinellus (Glossy Ibis)

Schedule IV, (Entry No. 11(33)).

FALCONIFORMES

Pandionidae

Pandion haliaetus (Osprey)

Schedule I, Part III (Entry No. 10-3)

GALIFORMES

Phasianidae

Coturnix coturnix coturnix (Grey Quail)

Schedule IV (Entry No. 11(36-A))

GRUIFORMES

Gruidae

Anthropoides virgo (Demoiselle crane)

Schedule IV (Entry No. 11(16)) of Wildlife
(Protection) Act, 1972

OTIDIDAE

Chlamydotis undulate (Houbara Bustard- only Asian
population)

Schedule I, Part III (Entry No. 4-D) of Wild Life
(Protection) Act, 1972

ICBP : The species as a whole is not endangered
and moreover its North-African population are not strictly
migratory, merely nomadic in response to rainfall. Arab
falconers slaughter North-African population of Houbara.
Not recommended for keeping in Appendix I.

CHARADRIIFORMES

Burhinidae

Burhinus oedicephalus (Indian stone curlew)
Schedule IV (Entry No. 11(65)) of Wildlife
(Protection) Act 1972

Glaareolidae

Glaareola Pratincola (Swallow-Plover)
Schedule IV of Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972

CIRACIIFORMES

Meropidae

Merops apiaster (European Sea-eater)
Schedule IV of the Wild Life (Protection) Act, 1972

Coraciidae

Coracias garrulus (Kashmir Roller)
Schedule IV (Entry No. 11(59))

TESTUDINATA

Cheloniidae

Chelonia mydas (Green Sea-Turtle)
Schedule I, Part II (Entry No. 4)

Caretta caretta (Loggerhead Turtle)
Schedule I, Part II (Entry No. 12)

Eretmochelys imbricata (Hawksbill Turtle)
Schedule I, Part II (Entry No. 5)

Lepidochelys olivacea (Ridley Turtle)
Schedule I, Part II (Entry No. 13)

Dermochelidae

Dermochelys coriacea (Leathery Turtle)
Schedule I, Part II (Entry No. 11)

CROCODYLIA

Crocodylidae

Crocodylus porosus (Salt-Water Crocodile)
Schedule I, Part II (Entry No. 1-D).

It is now restricted to a few mangrove regions of
Orissa, West Bengal and Andaman and Nicobar Islands.

(a) Party or signatory to AGREEMENT in accordance with Article IV (3) and IV (4):

NIL

(b) Implementation of AGREEMENT under Article V :

NIL

(c) Draft AGREEMENT/Agreement:

NIL

(d) Implementation of Agreements:

NOT APPLICABLE

ADDITIONAL MEASURES

International trade in all species of Wild birds and animals for commercial purposes is totally banned under the export policy of the Country. India is also a member of CITES and help of member countries is taken to safeguard against illegal trade in wildlife products.

Trade in ivory imported into India or article made therefrom is also banned as per the provisions of Wild Life (Protection) Act, 1991.

4. ANY further action taken by parties as a result of Resolution adopted by the Conference of the Parties.

NIL

III. List of National research relating to Appendix I & II species and other migratory species.

Research on different species relating to Appendix I & II are being undertaken through different National Research Institutes/Societies such as Wildlife Institute of India, Dehra Dun, Bombay Natural History Society, Zoological Survey of India etc.

IV. Any other comments.

India has proposed to the inclusion of following four small cetacean species in Appendix II of the convention on the Migratory species.

- i. *Neophocaena phocaenoides* (Finless Propoises)
- ii. *Orcella brevirostris* (Irrawaddy dolphin)
- iii. *Platanista gangetica* (Gangetic dolphin)
- iv. *Sousa chinensis* (Humpbacked dolphin)

.

IRELAND / IRLANDE / IRLANDA

CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY SPECIES
OF WILD ANIMALS (CMS).

NATIONAL REPORT BY THE GOVERNMENT OF IRELAND
PURSUANT TO ARTICLE VI, PARAGRAPH 3 OF THE CONVENTION

I. GENERAL INFORMATION

- 1.1. Ireland
- 1.2. Report completed in August 1991.
- 1.3. This report covers the period since the 2nd Conference of the Contracting Parties in Geneva in 1988 and follows Format A as outlined in UNEP/CMS/CONF. 3.14.1.
- 1.4. Ireland became a Contracting Party to the Convention on 1 November 1983.
- 1.5. The Convention applies to Ireland.
- 1.6. Reservations have not been entered by Ireland with respect to the provisions of Articles XIV and XI.
- 1.7. Appointee to the Scientific Council.
H.J. Wilson
National Parks & Wildlife Service,
Office of Public Works, Telephone: Dublin 2867751
1-3 Sidmonton Place, Telefax: Dublin 2868126
Bray,
Co. Wicklow,
Ireland.
- 1.8. Designated focal point:
M. Canny, Director,
National Parks & Wildlife Service,
Office of Public Works, Telephone: Dublin 613111
51 St. Stephen's Green, Telefax: Dublin 610747
Dublin, 2,
Ireland.
- 1.9. Ireland is not a member of the Standing Committee.

II. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CONVENTION.

II.1. National Legislation and Competent Authorities.

1 (a) National Legislation: The Wildlife Act (1976) is the principal national legal framework for the implementation of the Convention. Use is also made of the Whale Fisheries Act, 1937 and the European Communities Act 1972 and the various orders and regulations made under the above Acts which give effect to the provisions of the Convention e.g.,

Wildlife Act 1976, Annual Open Seasons Orders for Wild Birds and Mammals (1977 to date).

Whale Fisheries Act, 1937 (Extension to mammals of the Order Cetacea) Order, 1982 (S.I. No. 240).

European Communities (Wild Birds) (Gadwall and Goldeneye) Regulations, 1982 (S.I. No. 241).

European Communities (Prohibition of Importation of Skins of Certain Seal Pups and Related Products) Regulations, 1983. (S.I. No. 274).

Wildlife Act, 1976 (Control of Importation of Wild Animals and Wild Birds) Regulations, 1989. (S.I. No. 296)

1 (b) Competent Authority:

National Parks and Wildlife Service,
Office of Public Works,
51 St. Stephen's Green,
Dublin, 2.

II.2. Appendix 1 Species.

a) The status of species for which Ireland is a Range State, all of which are marine species, is believed to be rare. Haliaeetus albicilla has been extinct in Ireland since c. 1900 but consideration is currently being given to a reintroduction programme.

Cetacea

Balaenopteridae: Balaenoptera musculus (Blue Whale): Whaling operations off the west coast in the years 1908-1914, 1920 and 1924 harvested 124 individuals. The last confirmed stranding was in 1891 and there have been no definite sightings since 1975. Now considered probably absent or extremely rare in Irish Waters with the population of the NE Atlantic thought to be in the high tens or low hundreds.

Megaptera novaengliae (Humpback Whale): This species was rarely taken in whaling operations in the earlier part of this century forming less than 1% of catches. Recorded as stranded only twice, the last record being in 1907. It has been observed off the SW coast, the most recent sighting in September 1989. Now considered extremely rare although it is suggested that the NE Atlantic population may be recovering slightly.

Balaenidae: Eubalaena glacialis (Northern Right Whale): Only small numbers ever taken in whaling operations e.g. 18 between 1908 - 1910. Only subsequent evidence of presence is two sightings off the south coast in 1967 and 1972. While stocks are considered to be increasing slightly now thought to be rare or absent in Irish waters.

Falconiformes

Accipitridae: Haliaeetus albicilla (White-tailed Sea Eagle): Persecution by man and the use of poisons, primarily strychnine, were responsible for the extinction of the species at the beginning of this century. A successful reintroduction programme in Scotland has prompted consideration of a similar (private) venture in Ireland while natural colonisation must not now be ruled out as an outside possibility.

Testudinata

Cheloniidae: Chelonia mydas (Green Turtle). Rare with only one recorded occurrence up to 1984.

Caretta caretta (Loggerhead Turtle). Rare with fourteen recorded occurrences, mostly as inadvertent by-catch of the fishing industry, up to 1984.

Eretmochelys imbricata (Hawksbill Turtle). Rare with only one recorded occurrence up to 1984.

Lepidochelys kempii (Kemp's Ridley turtle). Rare with eight recorded occurrences, mostly as inadvertent by-catch of the fishing industry, up to 1984.

Dermochelys coriacea (Leathery Turtle). Rare with eleven recorded occurrences, mostly as inadvertent by-catch of the fishing industry, up to 1984.

b) Measures Taken in Accordance with Article III (4).

There are no plans for any systematic studies on these species in Irish waters. Assessments of status etc. will have to continue to rely upon occasional records of sightings, strandings and the unintentional netting of turtles. It is however planned to promote greater awareness of the conservation requirements of these species, in particular, the need to release any animal inadvertently captured and which is alive and in good health. Public awareness campaigns to obtain support for these measures will be pursued, in particular to encourage the reporting of sightings, strandings and by-catches. Furthermore discussions are in progress to co-ordinate and centralise records of strandings and sightings, particularly Cetaceans (see Section III). All Irish seas have been declared by the Irish Government to be a Whale and Dolphin Sanctuary.

In relation to Haliaeetus albicilla, regulations under the Poisons Act, 1961 are being prepared by the Departments of Agriculture and Health to ban the use and sale of strychnine.

d) Measures Taken in Accordance with Article III (5).

1. The Wildlife Act, 1976 contains the following protective provisions with respect to species and habitats:

- a) protected species may not be hunted, captured or killed except under licence,

- b) trade in protected species may only be carried out under licence,
- c) the breeding location of any protected animal may not be deliberately destroyed or disturbed.

As the Act is a comprehensive statute, the above list is not exhaustive, simply reflecting the major protective provisions which are in place.

- 2. All Appendix I species occurring in Ireland, including its territorial seas, are protected by the Wildlife Act 1976. A recent regulation (S.I. No. 112) "Wildlife Act, 1976 (Protection of Wild Animals) Regulation 1990" extended the full protection of the Act to marine turtles.
 - 3. In relation to Cetaceans the taking or treating of any of these species within the exclusive fishery limits of the State is prohibited under the Whale Fisheries Act 1937 except under licence. The exclusive fishery limits of the state extend to 200 nautical miles - Marine Jurisdiction (exclusive Fishery Limits) Order, 1976 (S.I. No. 320). The Act also requires that any Irish flag ship which is intended for use for the taking or treating of cetaceans outside the exclusive fishery limits must hold a licence. In practice no licences have been sought for many years.
- (d) Measures taken through International Legislation or Regional Economic Integration Organisations.

The European Communities Directive on the conservation of wild birds (79/409/EEC) is implemented in Ireland under the Wildlife Act 1976.

The European Communities Regulation no. 3626/82 on the implementation in the European Community of the Washington Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Fauna and Flora is enforced under the Customs Consolidation Act 1876 and the Customs Act 1956.

II.3. Appendix II Species

- (a) Not applicable as no agreements or AGREEMENTS under Articles IV (3) and IV (4) yet concluded.
- (b) Not applicable
- (c) Draft agreements under Article IV (3) relevant to or in which Ireland has a particular interest are the Bats, Anatidae and Small Cetaceans (North & Baltic Seas) AGREEMENTS. The White Stork AGREEMENT does not apply to Ireland due to the absence of the species except as a vagrant. Ireland has participated, through its representative on the Scientific Council, in meetings convened by that group, in the meeting convened by the Dutch Government on the Anatidae AGREEMENT in 1990 and in various working groups relating to those AGREEMENTS. Research projects are listed under (III) below.

In relation to problems it is necessary to repeat concerns expressed in the previous national report that some of the proposed AGREEMENTS are apparently assuming a distinct and separate legal character. There is no disputing the potential of the AGREEMENT principle to achieve the conservation of migratory species. However it is our view, in the context of a significant increase in the number of AGREEMENTS being made, that this could create administrative difficulties for the parties. Furthermore this evolution from the original concept of "simple" AGREEMENTS to "convention-like" AGREEMENTS introduces further financial considerations for Range States both within and outside the Convention. Again these additional financial contributions may cause difficulties for the Parties.

The resolution of the problem concerning the ratification of AGREEMENTS in which Parties may choose to sign "without reservation in respect of ratification acceptance or approval" or "with reservation in respect of ratification, acceptance or approval, followed by ratification or approval" which in the latter case means that in the interim they are bound by the principles of the AGREEMENT, is welcomed.

(d) Not applicable.

(e) No additional measures adopted.

4. No further action has been taken as a result of resolutions adopted by the Conference of the Parties.

III NATIONAL RESEARCH PROJECTS

Research and the collection of relevant statistics has been/is being conducted on the following species or groups of species in Appendix I and Appendix II as follows:

Appendix I

CETACEA (Cetaceans) Co-ordination and centralisation of standardised recordings of strandings and sightings and of procedures for collecting and storing tissue samples for subsequent analysis.

FALCONIFORMES (Birds-of-Prey)

Haliaeetus albicella (White-tailed Sea Eagle). Former range suitability assessments, sources of birds and captive breeding locations under consideration.

Appendix II.

CHIROPTERA (Bats)

Rhinolophus hipposideros (Lesser Horseshoe)]

Myotis nattereri (Natterer's)] National

Plecotus auritus (Brown Long-eared)] survey of

Myotis mystacinus (Whiskered)] status and

Myotis daubentoni (Daubenton's)] distrib-

Pipistrellus pipistrellus (Pipistrelle)] ution

Nyctalus leisleri (Leisler's)]

PINNEPEDIA (Seals)

Phoco vitulina (Common Seal)] Monitoring of status, dis-

Halichoerus grypus (Grey Seal)] tribution & productivity.

ANSERIFORMES/CHARADRIFORMES (Ducks, Geese, Swans and Waders)

Anatidae (Ducks, Geese, Swans)] Monitoring of numbers,
Recurvirostridae)] distribution & product-
Charadriidae) (Waders)] ivity of selected
Scolopacidae)] species.

Anser albifrons flavirostris (Greenland White-fronted Goose): Numbers, distribution, productivity, movements, food and energetics.

Branta leucopsis (Barnacle Goose): Numbers, distribution, movements, productivity, food and energetics.

Branta bernicla hrota (Light-bellied Brent Goose): Breeding biology, movements, numbers, distribution and social behaviour.

Scolopax rusticola (Woodcock): Migration, movements and winter habitat preferences.

FALCONIFORMES (Birds-of-Prey)

Falco columbarius (Merlin): Distribution and productivity in relation to habitat.

Falco peregrinus (Peregrine): Monitoring of status and productivity.

GRUIFORMES

Crex crex (Corncrake): Distribution, status, habitat and management requirements.

Migratory species feature in more general research programmes, for example the distribution and abundance of the "commoner" birds, EIA studies, bird ringing and marking projects and breeding studies on waders (Charadriformes) and gulls (Laridae)

IV. No further comments.

ISRAEL

CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY SPECIES
OF WILD ANIMALS (CMS)

REPORT OF THE GOVERNMENT OF ISRAEL PURSUANT ARTICLE VI
PARAGRAPH 3 OF THE CONVENTION

I. General Information:

Name of party: ISRAEL
Date of report: January, 1991
Entry into force of Convention for Party: 17 May, 1983
Territory to which the Convention applies: Israel
Appointment to the Scientific Council: on 25 October, 1985, Dr. Eliezer Frankenberg, Nature Reserves Authority, 78 Yirmeyahu St. Jerusalem 94467, Israel, telephone 02-387471, telefax 02-383405

II. Implementation of the Convention:

1. Legislation through which the Convention is implemented:

Sources of law: There are two laws by which the Convention is implemented: the "National Parks and Nature Reserves Law, Chapter Five: Protected Natural Assets" of 1963, and the "Wild Animals Protection Law" of 1955.

Competent authority: Israel Nature Reserves Authority

2. Appendix I species

a) Species for which Party is Range State:

Gazella dorcas
Pelecanus crispus
Pelecanus onocrotalus
Haliaeetus albicilla
Chlamydotis undulata
Numenius tenuirostris
Larus auduini
Larus leucophthalmus
Serinus syriacus
Chelonia mydas
Caretta caretta
Eretmochelys imbricata
Lepidochelys olivacea

b) Measures which have been taken in accordance with Article III(4):

All appendix I species are strictly protected by law and effective law enforcement. Large areas of southern Israel are Nature Reserves, in which complete protection of wildlife including Gazella dorcas habitats is granted. Refuges like fish ponds, the Hulle Nature Reserve or the sea of Galilee, for Pelecanus and the other birds are protected. Damage to the fishery is prevented by protection of the ponds, hunting is not allowed. The Mediterranean forests in the Nature Reserves serve to protect Serinus syriacus as well as other migrating birds. Egg laying sites of sea turtles are protected regularly during their reproductive season, so that the chance of successful production is increased.

c) Measures which have been taken in accordance with Article III(5):

Protected Natural Assets as defined by the National Parks and Nature Reserves Law, may be taken only if a permit was issued by the Israel Nature Reserves Authority. No permit was issued during the last five years to harm any of appendix I species.

d) Additional measures/activities taken:

Any trade, import or export of appendix I species is prohibited.

3. Appendix II species

a) Species for which Party is Range State:

MAMMALIA

CHIROPTERA

Rhinolophus ferrumequinum

Rhinolophus hipposidorus

Rhinolophus blasii

Rhinolophus euryale

Rhinolophus mehelvi

Myotis nattereri

Myotis capaccini

Myotis emarginatus

Myotis blythi

Myotis myotis

Plecotus austriacus

Miniopterus schreibersii

Pipistrellus pipistrellus

Pipistrellus kuhli

Pipistrellus savii

Pipistrellus serotinus

Nyctalus noctula

PINNIPEDIA

Monachus monachus

SIRENA

Dugong dugong

ARTODACTYLA

Gazella gazella

AVES

PELICANIFORMES

Pelecanus crispus

CICONIFORMES

Ciconia ciconia

Ciconia nigra

Platalea leucorodia

Plegadis falcinellus

Phoenicopterus ruber

ANSERIFORMES

Cygnus olor

Cygnus cygnus

Cygnus columbianus

Anser fabilis

Anser albifrons

Anser erythropus

Anser anser

Branta ruficollis
Alopochen aegyptiacus
Tadorna ferrugina
Tadorna tadorna
Anas penelope
Anas strepera
Anas crecca
Anas capensis
Anas platyrhynchos
Anas acuta
Anas querquedula
Anas clypeata
Marmaronetta angustirostris
Netta rufina
Aythya ferina
Aythya nyroca
Aythya fuligula
Aythya marila
Clangula hyemalis
Melanitta fusca
Bucephala clangula
Mergus albellus
Mergus serrator
Mergus merganser
Oxyura leucocephala
FALCONIFORMES
Pandion haliaetus
Milvus migrans
Milvus milvus
Haliaeetus leucoryphus
Haliaeetus albicilla
Neophron percnopterus
Gypaetus barbatus
Gyps fulvus
Torgos tracheliotus
Aegyptius monachus
Circaetus gallicus
Circus aeruginosus
Circus cyaneus
Circus macrourus
Circus pygargus
Accipiter gentilis
Accipiter nisus
Accipiter brevipes
Buteo buteo
Buteo lagopus
Buteo rufinus
Aquila pomarina
Aquila clanga
Aquila rapax
Aquila heliaca
Aquila chrysaetos
Aquila verreauxii
Hieraaetus fasciatus
Hieraaetus pennatus
Falco naumanni
Falco tinnunculus
Falco vespertinus

Falco columbarius
Falco subbuteo
Falco eleonore
Falco concolor
Falco biarmicus
Falco cherrug
Falco peregrinus
GALLIFORMES
Coturnix coturnix coturnix
GRUIFORMES
Grus grus
Anthropoides virgo
Chlamydotis undulata
Otis tarda
CHARADRIIFORMES
Himantopus himantopus
Recurvirostra avosetta
Vanellus vanellus
Pluvialis apricaria
Pluvialis dominica
Pluvialis squatarola
Charadrius hiaticula
Charadrius dubius
Charadrius pecaurius
Charadrius alexandrinus
Charadrius mongolus
Charadrius leschenaultii
Charadrius asiaticus
Eudromias morinellus
Limosa limosa
Limosa lapponica
Numenius phaeopus
Numenius tenuirostris
Numenius arquata
Tringa erythropus
Tringa totanus
Tringa stagnatilis
Tringa nebularia
Tringa ochropus
Tringa glareola
Xenus cinereus
Actitis hypoleucos
Arenaria interpres
Scolopax rusticola
Gallinago media
Gallinago gallinago
Lymnocyptes minimus
Calidris canutus
Calidris alba
Calidris minuta
Calidris temminckii
Calidris alpina
Calidris ferruginea
Limicola falcinellus
Phalaropus lobatus
Phalaropus fulicarius
Burhinus oedicnemus
Glareola pratincola

Glareola nordmanni
CORACIIFORMES
Merops apiaster
Coracias garrulus
PASSERIFORMES
Erithacus rubecula
Irania gutturalis
Phoenicurus ochrorus
Phoenicurus phoenicurus
Cercomela melanura
Saxicola rubetra
Saxicola torquata
Oenanthe isabelina
Oenanthe xanthopygma
Oenanthe oenanthe
Oenanthe deserti
Oenanthe hispanica
Oenanthe finschii
Oenanthe lugens
Oenanthe monacha
Oenanthe leucopyga
Oenanthe moesta
Monticola saxatilis
Monticola solitarius
Turdus torquatus
Turdus merula
Turdus ruficollis
Turdus pilaris
Turdus iliacus
Turdus philomelos
Turdus viscivorus
Turdoides squamiceps
Panurus biarmicus
Cettia cetti
Locustella luscinioides
Locustella fluviatilis
Locustella naevia
Lusciniola melanopogon
Acrocephalus schoenobaenus
Acrocephalus scirpaceus
Acrocephalus palustris
Acrocephalus stentoreus
Acrocephalus arundinaceus
Hippolais icterina
Hippolais olivetorum
Hippolais languida
Hippolais pallida
Hippolais caligata
Sylvia nisoria
Sylvia hortensis
Sylvia leucomelaena
Sylvia borin
Sylvia atricapilla
Sylvia communis
Sylvia curruca
Sylvia nana
Sylvia rueppelli
Sylvia melanocephala

Sylvia melanothorax
Sylvia mystacea
Sylvia cantillans
Sylvia conspicillata
Phylloscopus trochilus
Phylloscopus collybita
Phylloscopus bonelli
Phylloscopus sibilatrix
Phylloscopus schwarzi
Phylloscopus inornatus
Regula regulus
Scotocerca inquieta
Cisticola juncidis
Prinia gracilis
Ficedula hypoleuca
Ficedula albicollis
Ficedula parva
Muscicapa striata

REPTILIA

TESTUDINATA

Caretta caretta

Chelonia mydas

Eretmochelys imbricata

Dermochelys coriacea

b) Party or Signatory to AGREEMENTS/agreements in accordance with Article IV(3) and IV(4):

Three agreements concern species occurring in Israel: The bat agreement, the Western Palearctic waterfowl agreement and the white stork agreement.

c) Implementation of AGREEMENTS under Article V:

According to the "National Parks and Nature Reserves Law" a "Nature Reserve" is an area in which animals, plants, soil, caves or water are preserved from undesirable changes. They provide refuge to migratory wildlife in any phase of their migration. According to the same law and the "Wild Animals Protection Law" and its regulations regarding protection of wild animals, all species of Appendix II are protected in Israel, except ones that are considered as game and their hunting by licensed hunters is permitted from 1st September to the 31 January each year in several restricted areas.

The following species are considered game animals:

Fulica atra

Sturnus vulgaris

Columba livia

Streptopelia turtur

Streptopelia senegalensis

Coturnix coturnix

Anas platyrhynchos

Anas crecca

Anas clypeata

Anas querquedula

Anas acuta

Aythya fuligula

Any damage to wildlife or any protected natural asset, even not situated in a nature reserve, including destruction, injury, removal, alteration of natural position and artificial interference with its natural process of development. Trade in wild animals is not permitted without a trading licence, and so the doing of any act with intent to attack the life, well being or freedom, or disturb the tranquillity or endanger the natural development of the young of a wild animal. A protected animal may be taken by special permits only for scientific purposes, the prevention of damage to agriculture or for the prevention of infectious diseases in man or animals. All permits are issued by the Israel Nature Reserves Authority.

d) Draft AGREEMENTS:

Due to the special political situation of Israel, it is difficult to reach agreements with neighboring countries.

e) Implementation of agreements:

All bats, except the fruit bat Rousettus aegyptiacus, are strictly protected in Israel and special efforts are made to protect their roosting caves and feeding habitats. Israel is a very important migration path for migratory birds. Most waterfowl and storkes habitats are protected, along their migration route from Africa to Europe and vice versa. Fish ponds and other water reservoirs are controlled and monitored regularly to prevent killing of damaging birds.

d) Additional measures:

Any trade, import or export of appendix II species is prohibited without permits from the Israel Nature Reserves Authority.

4. Any further action taken by Parties as a result of Resolutions adopted by the Conference of the Parties:

Amendments to the National legislation which include international conventions and agreements are now under consideration.

III. List of national research relating to Appendix I and II species and other migratory species (Article II 3(a)):

The national waterfowl census is taking place each year in the middle week of January.

REFERENCE

Ashkenazi, S. & E. Hacham. 1987. Names of the Vertebrates in Israel. Nature Conservation in Israel Suppl. 1. Nature Reserves Authority.

NETHERLANDS / PAYS BAS / PAISES BAJOS

National Report of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, pursuant to Article VI, paragraph 3 of the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (CMS) 1988, 1989 and 1990

I. GENERAL INFORMATION

Name: Kingdom of the Netherlands
Date of report: August 1991
Covered period: 1988, 1989, 1990
Date of entry: 1 November 1983
Territory: The Netherlands, and the overseas territories of Aruba, Bonaire, Curacao, Saba, Sint Eustatius and Sint Maarten
Reservations: None
Designated focal point: Department for Nature Conservation,
Environmental Protection and Wildlife
Management of the Ministry of Agriculture,
Nature Management and Fisheries,
P.O. Box 20401
2500 EK The Hague, Netherlands
Telephone: 070 - 3793911
Telefax: 070 - 3815153
Telex: 32040 Lavinl

II. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CONVENTION (GENERAL)

1. In the Netherlands the Convention is implemented by:

- a. Bird Act 1936
- b. Nature Conservation Act
- c. Hunting Act

The competent authority for these acts is the Minister of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries.

2. In the Netherlands Antilles the Convention is implemented by:

- Neth. Antilles Ordinance (1926), with decree (1931) to protect profitable or endangered species of fauna (PB 1926, no. 60; PB 1931, no. 59)
- Neth. Antilles Ordinance and decree (1991) on fisheries in the territorial sea of the Netherlands Antilles (has passed Parliament, will be published soon)
- Various local island ordinances

The competent authorities for these acts are Central and Island Governments.

3. In Aruba the Convention is implemented by:

- Ordinance to protect profitable or endangered species of fauna
- Ordinance of marine environment

The competent authority for these acts is the Aruba Government.

III. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CONVENTION (APPENDICES)

Appendix I

Mammals

Order CHIROPTERA

Tadarida brasiliensis (Aruba, Saba, St. Eustatius, St. Maarten)

not protected

Order CETACEA

Megaptera novaeangliae (Aruba, Bonaire, Curacao, St. Maarten, St. Eustatius, Saba)

All cetacea are protected in the Netherlands Antilles territorial sea (12 miles) under the new Fisheries Ordinance and decree (1991).

Birds

Order FALCONIFORMES

Haliaeetus albicilla

A few specimens winter every year in The Netherlands, in the Nature reserve "Oostvaardersplassen". The species is fully protected under the Bird Act. The "Oostvaardersplassen" is protected as a "State nature monument" under the Nature Conservation Act. Furthermore it is designated as a wetland under the Ramsar-Convention and as a special protection zone under the EC-Bird Directive.

Reptiles

Order TESTUDINATA

Eretmochelys imbricata (Aruba, Bonaire, Curacao, Saba, St. Eustatius, St. Maarten)

Aruba: fully protected.

Bonaire: Island ordinance (AB 1984, no. 21) as amended June 27, 1991: total protection. Curacao: no island protective measures. St. Maarten: no island protective measures. St. Eustatius: no island protective measures. Saba: Island ordinance (AB 1987, no. 10): regulated. Netherlands Antilles: Fisheries ordinance and decree (1991): total protection from commercial fisheries.

Dermochelys coriacea (Aruba, Bonaire, Curacao, St. Maarten, St. Eustatius, Saba)

Aruba: fully protected.

Bonaire: Island ordinance (AB 1984, no. 21) as amended June 27, 1991: total protection. Curacao: no island protective measures. St. Maarten: no island protective measures. St. Eustatius: no island protective measures. Saba: Island ordinance (AB 1987, no. 10): regulated. Netherlands Antilles: Fisheries ordinance and decree (1991): total protection from commercial fisheries.

Appendix II

Mammals

Order CHIROPTERA

In the Netherlands all bats are fully protected under the Nature Conservation Act. Most subterranean quarries are acquired and managed as nature (bat) reserves. In the Nature Policy Plan (1990) of the Dutch government bats are mentioned as priority species for the coming years. The Netherlands took part in the preparation of the Agreement on bats.

Order PINNIPEDIA

On 16 October 1990 the Agreement on the Conservation of Seals in the Waddensea was signed by the governments of Germany, Denmark and the Netherlands.

Order CETACEA

The Netherlands took part in the preparation of the Agreement on Small cetaceans in the North and Baltic Seas (Sigtuna 1990). The Netherlands offered to prepare an inventory of research activities under way and to draft a list of activities required to assess the conservation status and threats to small cetaceans in the agreement area.

In the Netherlands Antilles all Cetacea are protected under the new Fisheries ordinance and decree (1991), that prohibits commercial fishing on all species of the order Cetacea in the territorial sea of the Netherlands Antilles. In the nearby future, after the declaration of a 200 miles EFZ, all Cetacea will be protected in this area as well.

Birds

Order CICONIIFORMES

For Ciconia ciconia several breeding centres exist for breeding in captivity and releasing them into the wild.

All 8 breeding sites of the Spoonbill Platalea leucorodia (ca. 450 breeding pairs) are situated in nature reserves. In 1990 a report was published on

the European flyway of the Dutch *Platalea leucorodia*. This report (E.P.R. Poorter, Pleisterplaatsen van de Nederlandse lepelaar "*Platalea leucorodia*" in het Europese deel van hun trekbaan, Zeist 1990) has a summary in French and Spanish. For *Platalea leucorodia* a "species conservation scheme" or "recovery plan" is being preparation. In this framework the development of an Action plan on the Spoonbill is in considered, as part of the coming Agreement on Western Palearctic Waterfowl.

Phoenicopteridae (Bonaire, Curacao)

Fully protected in the Netherlands Antilles.

Order ANSERIFORMES

An Agreement and Management Plan on the waterfowl of the Western palearctic flyway has been prepared. The final draft was presented in June 1991. It contains the draft of the Western Palearctic Waterfowl Agreement, the draft of an Action Plan, i.e. the operational part of the Agreement and describes direct actions for an initial period of 3-5 years based on the long-term goals of the Management Plan. Furthermore it contains the Management Plan, which describes the long-term goals for the conservation and management of Western Palearctic Waterfowl. It gives recommendations for actions to be undertaken by the parties to achieve the goals of the Agreement.

An important step was the meeting of experts, organised in February 1990 by the Dutch Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries, during which the drafts were discussed and comments and suggestions were given. In November 1990 the drafts were discussed in a working group of the Scientific Council. (During the whole period the work could be done due to the good cooperation with scientists and civil servants).

In November 1990 the State Secretary for Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries sent a memorandum on geese-policy in the 1990s to Parliament. The outlines of the policy are:

- The attention of the national government will in particular focus on the protection of vulnerable species: Brent goose, Barnacle goose and Pink-footed goose.
- Co-ordinated and planned scaring of geese from damage-prone land to less damage-prone land will be encouraged.
- Damage to crops by wild geese is in principle fully reimbursed.
- The current hunting regulations will be maintained.
- Co-operation between hunters, farmers and nature protection organizations in regional goose management will be encouraged.
- Co-operation at an international level will also be encouraged. An international workshop on the theme "Waterfowl and agriculture" (1991) has been prepared.
- Research into the damage caused by geese to arable crops and possibilities of restricting damage has been started. The research into this theme being done in different countries will be co-ordinated.

Order FALCONIFORMES

Pandion haliaetus

Fully protected in the Netherlands and in Aruba and the Netherlands Antilles.

family Accipitridae - fully protected in the Netherlands
family Falconidae - fully protected in the Netherlands

Order GALLIFORMES

Coturnix coturnix coturnix = fully protected in the Netherlands.

Order CHARADRIIFORMES

family Charadriidae - family Recurvirostridae
family Scolopacidae - family Phalaropidae

All species are fully protected in the Netherlands.

In the framework of the Nature Policy Plan (1990) several projects have been prepared which shall be favourable to Charadriiformes, inter alia the projects: Regeneration of peatlands, Nature developments of river forelands, Grasslands in the peatland area, Nature development of IJsselmeer and Randmeren, Ecological view on Delta area, Wadden Sea area, Prospects for meadow birds in the Netherlands, Wetlands and waterfowl and Nature-friendly farmings methods.

Order PASSERIFORMES

- family Muscicapidae.
All species are fully protected in the Netherlands.

Reptiles

Order TESTUDINATA

Chelonia mydas (Aruba, Bonaire, Curacao, Saba, St. Eustatius, St. Maarten)

Aruba: fully protected.

Bonaire: Island ordinance (AB 1984, no. 21) as amended June 27, 1991: total protection. Curacao: no island protective measures. St. Maarten: no island protective measures. St. Eustatius: no island protective measures. Saba: Island ordinance (AB 1984, no. 10): regulated. Netherlands Antilles: Fisheries ordinance and decree (1991): total protection from commercial fisheries.

Caretta caretta (Aruba, Bonaire, Curacao, St. Maarten, St. Eustatius, Saba)

Aruba: fully protected.

Bonaire: Island ordinance (AB 1984, no. 21) as amended June 27, 1991: total

protection. Curacao: no island protective measures. St. Maarten: no island protective measures. St. Eustatius: no island protective measures. Saba: Island ordinance (AB 1987, no. 10): regulated. Netherlands Antilles: Fisheries ordinance and decree (1991): total protection from commercial fisheries.

Eretmochelys imbricata (Aruba, Bonaire, Curacao, Saba, St. Eustatius, St. Maarten)

Aruba: fully protected.

Bonaire: Island ordinance (AB 1984, no. 21) as amended June 27, 1991: total protection. Curacao: no island protective measures. St. Maarten: no island protective measures. St. Eustatius: no island protective measures. Saba: Island ordinance (AB 1987, no. 10): regulated. Netherlands Antilles: Fisheries ordinance and decree (1991): total protection from commercial fisheries.

Dermochelys coriacea (Aruba, Bonaire, Curacao, St. Maarten, St. Eustatius, Saba)

Aruba: fully protected.

Bonaire: Island ordinance (AB 1984, no. 21) as amended June 27, 1991: total protection. Curacao: no island protective measures. St. Maarten: no island protective measures. St. Eustatius: no island protective measures. Saba: Island ordinance (AB 1987, no. 10): regulated. Netherlands Antilles: Fisheries ordinance and decree (1991): total protection from commercial fisheries.

Insects

Order LEPIDOPTERA

Damaus plexippus (Aruba, Bonaire, Curacao)

Not protected

JW3101/PC-EH

CONTRIBUTION DE LA REPUBLIQUE DU NIGER A LA
TROISIEME SESSION DE LA CONFERENCE DES PARTIS
A LA CONVENTION SUR LA CONSERVATION DES ESPECES
MIGRATRICES APPARTENANT A LA FAUNE SAUVAGE DITE
CONVENTION DE BONN -

Génève, 9-13 Septembre 1991

République du Niger



Présenté par M. SALIFOU

Chef Service Aménagement de la Faune
et de l'Apiculture

Bp. 721 NIAMEY. Rép. du NIGER

Tél : 73 49 63 FAX (00227) 73 22 15

INTRODUCTION

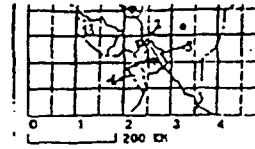
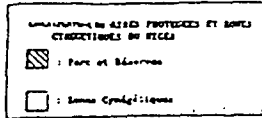
La Conservation est définie comme étant la gestion de l'utilisation par l'homme de la biosphère de manière à ce que les générations actuelles et futures

en tirent un bénéfice durable. Au Niger, la gestion et la Conservation des Ressources Naturelles est essentielle pour l'amélioration de la qualité de la vie et du bien être des populations rurales.

Le Niger, pays sahélo-saharien doit être à l'avant-garde de la Stratégie Mondiale de Conservation, parce qu'en proie à une dégradation alarmante de ses ressources naturelles.

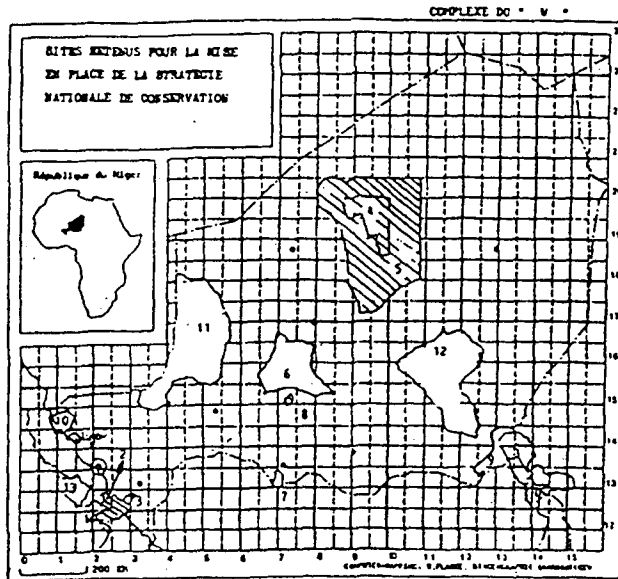
La faune sauvage, souvent indicative de certains seuils de viabilité ou de qualité de certains habitats reste une composante essentielle non seulement pour la maintien de la biodiversité mais surtout pour une meilleure optimisation de l'occupation des sols. La valorisation de cette ressource par plusieurs formes d'utilisation reste une alternative judicieuse porteuse d'espoir l'objectif visé étant de garantir :

CARTE N° 1



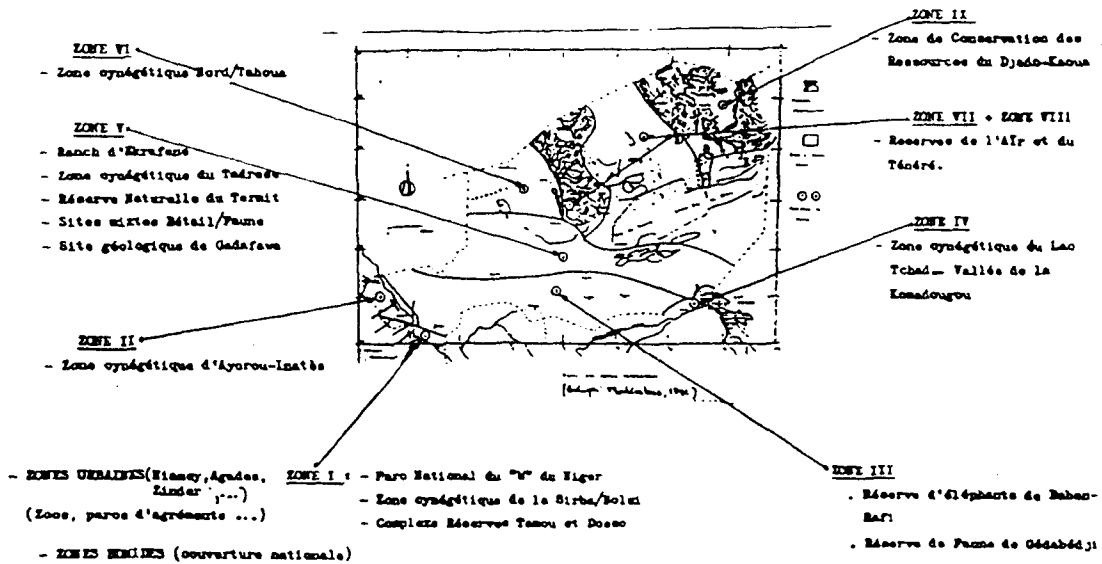
- 1 - Parc National du "V" du Niger (S: 220 000 ha).
- 2 - Réserve Totale de Faune de Tamou (S: 11 760 ha).
- 3 - Réserve Partielle Adjacente de Faune de Dosso (S: 306 500 ha).
- 4 - Réserve Naturelle Intégrale de l'Aïr et du Ténéré
- 5 - Réserve Naturelle de l'Aïr et du Ténéré (S: 736 000 ha).
- 6 - Zone Cynégétique du Tadroust (Projet) (S: 1 600 000 ha).
- 7 - Forêt classée de Baban-Rafi (S: 15 350 ha).
- 8 - Réserve de Faune de Gadabédji (S: 76 000 ha).
- 9 - Zone Cynégétique du Lac Tchad (S: 500 000 ha).
- 10 - Zone Cynégétique d'Ayarou (S: 210 000 ha).
- 11 - Zone Cynégétique Nord Tahoua (S: 2 800 000 ha).
- 12 - Réserve Naturelle du Termit (Projet) (S: 6 000 000 ha).
- 13 - Zone Cynégétique de La Birba (S: 420 000 ha).

ST # 20 242 110 RA



CARTE N° 2

ZONES ECOLOGIQUES DU NIGER ET SITES CIBLES POUR LA STRATEGIE DE CONSERVATION



- sa conservation ;
- son utilisation ;
- sa prise en compte dans le processus de planification ;
- son rôle dans la préservation des équilibres biologiques et le maintien de la biodiversité ; ...

GENERALITES

Le Niger est essentiellement aride et semi-aride et couvre une superficie de 1 267 000 km² comprenant moins de 14 000 km² des eaux de surface et terres forestières et plus d'1 000 000 km² de terres marginales et désertiques.

Cependant la faune reste relativement riche et diversifiée (127 espèces de mammifères).

Les aires écologiques identifiées au Niger sont :

- La zone saharienne ou désertique ($P < 150$ mm)
- La zone sahélo-saharienne ($200 \text{ mm} < P < 400$ mm)
- La zone sahélo-soudanienne ($P > 500$ mm).

Des dénombrements exhaustifs d'espèces animales sauvages n'ont pas été effectués ni dans les aires écologiques en général, ni dans les aires protégées en particulier.

En raison des facteurs climatiques mais surtout anthropiques, il est permis d'affirmer que cette faune connaît un certain état de regression, il serait pas exagéré d'avancer que les effectifs de notre faune actuelle représentent à peine 10% de ce qui existait il y a une vingtaine d'années. La composition spécifique de ce qui existe aujourd'hui est différente de celle des années 1960. Cette différence de composition spécifique s'explique par le fait que des espèces qui étaient très communes ont totalement disparues du territoire national.

Toutefois la "Côte critique" de la reconstitution n'est pas atteinte. La faune Sud-Ouest ainsi que celles des habitats désertiques pourrait être conservée, aménagée et exploitée rationnellement. Dans ce sens il y a lieu de faire la recommandation suivante :

En vue de maintenir les populations de faune sauvage dans un état de moindre défection et dans le souci d'assurer la richesse et la diversité génétique des ressources naturelles renouvelables, il serait utile de procéder à la création de nouvelles aires de conservation

AIRES PROTEGEES NIGERIENNES

Le Niger compte donc actuellement cinq aires protégées au titre de la faune sauvage. Leur surface totale est 8,41 millions d'hectares, soit 6,6% du territoire national.

LISTE ETABLIE PAR ORDRE CHRONOLOGIQUE DE CREATION

1. PARC NATIONAL DU W DU NIGER

Son statut date de 1954. Cette aire occupe 220 000 hectares, dans l'extrême Sud-ouest du pays. Le statut de cette aire correspond à la catégorie II de l'UICN.

2. RESERVE DE FAUNE DE GADABEDJI (et forêt classée)

Son statut date de 1955. Cette aire occupe 76 000 hectares, dans le centre du pays. Le statut de cette aire correspond à la catégorie IV de l'UICN.

3. RESERVE TOTAL DE FAUNE DE TAMOU

Son statut date de 1954. Cette aire occupe 77 760 hectares, dans l'extrême Sud-ouest du pays. Le statut de cette aire correspond à la catégorie IV de l'UICN. Elle constitue une zone tampon pour le Parc National du W du Niger.

4. RESERVE PARTIELLE DE FAUNE DE DOSSO

Son statut date de 1962. Cette aire occupe 306 800 hectares, dans l'extrême Sud-ouest du pays. Le statut de cette aire correspond à la catégorie IV de l'UICN. Elle constitue une zone tampon pour le Parc National du W du Niger.

5. RESERVES DE L'AIR-TENERE

Il s'agit d'une réserve naturelle nationale avec en son centre une réserve intégrale appelée "Sanctuaire des Addax". Leur statut date de 1988. Ces deux aires occupent 77 360 000 hectares, dans l'extrême Nord-ouest du pays. Le statut de cette aire correspond aux catégories I, II et III de l'UICN.

ETAT DE CONSERVATION DE LA FAUNE

Le système de protection de la faune sauvage adopté par le Niger a consisté d'une part à créer des aires spéciales de protection (domaine classé de l'Etat) destinées à la préservation et la protection des espèces animales sauvages. Il s'agit dans ce contexte d'assurer au patrimoine faunique une protection totale.

D'autre part des mesures complémentaires de conservation sont prises dans le domaine protégé de l'Etat. Il s'agit pour ce cas de veiller à une exploitation rationnelle de la faune sauvage sur toute l'étendue du territoire national.

Enfin des mesures d'accompagnement comme celles réglementant le droit et la pratique de la chasse ainsi que la circulation des produits de chasse ont été instituées.

Hélas, ces mesures n'ont pas toujours été respectées ; les effectifs de la faune sauvage sont en baisse. Des attitudes nouvelles doivent être apportées. Le diagnostic de cette situation se présente comme suit :

- a) La constitution d'un réseau d'aires classées réservées à des fins Cynégétiques et récréatives :
- b) La promulgation des textes législatifs et réglementaires concernant la conservation de la faune sauvage. Il s'agit principalement de :
 - la loi 62/28 du 4 Août 1962 fixant le régime de la chasse au Niger ;
 - le décret 72/88 du 20 Juillet 1972 portant interdiction de la chasse au Niger ;
 - le décret 74/237 du 6 Septembre 1974 réglementant la circulation des produits de la chasse au Niger
- c) La mise en place, au point de vue institutionnelle, au sein de la Direction de la Faune, de la Pêche et de la Pisciculture d'un service "Aménagement de la Faune" chargé principalement de la gestion du capital faunique sur les aspects administratifs et techniques et d'un service "Protection de la Nature" s'occupant particulièrement de la lutte contre les pratiques illégales et de la répression de tous les actes délictueux en matière de chasse et des forêts.

d) L'adhésion ou la ratification des conventions internationales sur la conservation des ressources naturelles renouvelables en général la faune sauvage en particulier. En abrégé on peut citer : la Convention d'Alger, la Convention de l'UNESCO, la CITES, la Convention de Bonn, la CBLT et la Convention du Conseil de l'Entente,...

e) Sur le plan de l'assistance internationale en matière de faune, le Niger bénéficie principalement de l'appui de l'UICN et du WWF International.

Au regard de tous ces efforts, on pourrait penser que la faune nigérienne fait l'objet d'attention particulière quant à sa protection. Malheureusement la liste des lacunes et contraintes est longue à énumérer.

LA SITUATION DES ESPECES OBJET DE LA CONVENTION

- cf : Travaux de J.F Grettenberger and J.E Newby. (ANNEXE I)

ARTIODACTYLA

- BOVIDAE

ANNEXE I Cas de - Addax nasomaculatus
- Gazella dama
- Gazella dorcas
- Gazella leptoceros

ANNEXE II

- Oryx dammah

NB : De récentes observations viennent d'être faites dans l'extrême Nord-Est du massif du Termit, zone frontalière Niger-Tchad en Mars 1991 (Site N° 12 Carte N° 1).

PELECANI FORMES

ANNEXE I

- PELECANIDAE
- Pelecanus onocrotalus
(Pelican blanc) Pelecanidae

Des observations fréquentes sont faites toute l'année mais surtout en JUIN-JUILLET (dans la zone 3 Carte N° 2)

GRUIFORMES

ANNEXE I

* OTIDIDAE

- Chlamydotis undulata

Selon les statistiques dont nous disposons, la présence de l'espèce n'a nulle part été mentionnée au Niger.

(cf ANNEXE II : Liste des mammifères et des oiseaux du Niger et leur état de Conservation)

ANNEXE II

* GRUIDAE

- Anthropoides virgo

Même observations.

PROBOSCIDEA

*

ELEPHANTIDAE

ANNEXE II

- Loxodonta africana

Présence de 700 individus au Parc National du "W" (Carte N° 2)

Présence de 100 individus à la Forêt classée de Baban Rafi (Carte N° 2)

CICONIIFORMES

* CICONIIDAE

ANNEXE II

- Ciconia ciconia

Des observations sont faites fréquemment dans les zones II, III, IV, V et VII (Carte N° 2). Certains individus sont bagués en Allemagne, Espagne, Maroc, Estonie-URSS.

- Ciconia nigra

Des rares observations sont faites.

ANNEXE II

* THRESKIORNITHIDAE

- Platalea leucorodia

Des individus sont observés dans la zone II (Carte N° 2).
Il y a eu en 1962, un individu repris qui a été bagué en Hongrie.

- Plegadis falcinellus

Pratiquement observé sur toute l'étendue du pays. La population présente de forts effectifs surtout dans la zone du Lac-Tchad et sur le fleuve Niger.

FALCONIFORMES

ANNEXE II

* PANDIONIDAE

- Pandion haliaetus

Informations complémentaires à rechercher sa présence dans les pays limitrophes (Burkina-Faso, Tchad). Laisse supposer sa présence au Niger.

GALLIFORMES

ANNEXE II

* PHASIANDAE

- Coturnix coturnix coturnix

Les observations de cette espèce sont rares, mais sa présence dans la zone III (Carte N° 2) est effective.

CHARADRIIFORMES

ANNEXE II

* BURHINIDAE

- Burhinus oedicnemus

Les observations de cette espèce ont été faites en zone III (Carte N° 2).

* GLAREOLIDAE

- Glareola pratincola

Espèce présente au Niger en bon nombre.

- Glareola nordmanni

Plusieurs espèces de Glareda sont présentes au Niger. Des informations complémentaires sont à rechercher pour cette espèce.

CORACIIFORMES

ANNEXE II

* MEROPIDAE

- Merops apiaster

Espèce fréquente au Niger et en effectifs appréciables suivant les saisons surtout en zone I et II (Carte N° 2).

* CORACIIDAE

- Coracias garrulus

Présence effective au Niger.

A N N E X E I : ANTELOPES GLOBAL SURVEY IN NIGER

J.F. Grettenberger and J.E. Newby.

Chapter : Niger

J.F. Grettenberger and J.E. Newby

Introduction

The Republic of Niger extends from the Sahara Desert in the north to the region of the Niger River in the southwest. The topography is largely flat, but is broken by upland plateaux and mountain massifs such as the Air and Termit Massifs, and the Djado Plateau on the Libya border in the north. Desert, subdesert and sahel steppe cover most of the country (Fig. 1). Mean annual rainfall varies from >600 mm in the extreme southwest to <50 mm in the north. Natural vegetation zones follow the north-south rainfall gradient, from the sparsely vegetated deserts of the north through semi-desert grassland with scattered trees to Sudan wooded savanna in the south (Fig. 1).

Niger is one of the world's poorest nations and is beset with a host of problems. These range from the recurrent droughts and desertification which have recently affected all sahelian countries, to a drop in the world prices of uranium, Niger's major export commodity.

Not surprisingly in view of the massive problems faced by Niger, protection of wildlife has not been given high priority.

Nevertheless, support has been given to wildlife conservation (Grettenberger 1984), as evidenced by the continued provision of funds for maintaining Niger's only national park, Parc National du W, and the establishment of the Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve.

Current Status of Antelopes

Over the last two decades the wildlife of Niger, especially medium-sized to large mammals, has suffered a catastrophic reduction. This has resulted from increasing competition with domestic livestock for forage, habitat destruction through overgrazing by domestic stock and tree-felling by pastoralists and cultivators, and extensive illegal hunting (Jones 1973; Newby 1980). The great sahel drought of 1968-73 affected wildlife as severely as man and domestic livestock and greatly increased pressures on the remaining wildlife habitats (Jones 1973). The situation has worsened with the droughts of the 1980s. While good rains fell in 1985 and 1986 in much of the savanna, sahel and subdesert zones of Niger, the Air/Tenere and other regions of the northern deserts remained dry,

Table 1.
Current Status of Antelopes In Niger

Species	Status*	Species	Status*
Bushbuck	V	Addax	En
Sitatunga	Ex	Western Hartebeest	V
Red flanked Duiker	En	Korrigum	En
Grey Duiker	S	Dorcas Gazelle	S
Bohor Reedbuck	R	Slender-horned Gazelle	En
Waterbuck	V	Red-fronted Gazelle	V
Kob	V	Dama Gazelle	En
Roan	R	Oribi	R
Scimitar-horned Oryx	En/Ex		

* Ex = extinct, En = endangered, V = vulnerable, R = rare, S = satisfactory (not threatened). See chapter 1 for definition of status categories.

severely reducing the food supply available for addax and other desert herbivores. However, the good wet seasons enjoyed by Niger in 1987 and 1988, especially the latter, extended northwards to regions such as Air/Tenere.

The surviving remnants of Niger's antelopes and other large mammals are now concentrated mainly in isolated or mountainous and hilly tracts in the saharan and sahel zones, notably in the regions of the Air and Termit Massifs, and in the W National Park and the contiguous Tamou Faunal Reserve in the southwest. Fifteen of the 17 antelope species which occurred in Niger in historical times are now classified as extinct, endangered, rare or vulnerable (Table 1).

Conservation Measures Taken

All hunting is illegal in Niger, but enforcement is generally lax in protected areas and non-existent elsewhere. Protected areas comprise the W National Park, Tamou and Gadabedji Faunal Reserves, and the Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve (Fig 1).

The W National Park is shared by Niger, Burkina Faso and Benin and is the largest national park (total area 10,230 sq km) in West Africa. This national park, Benin's Pendjari National Park, Burkina Faso's Arli reserve and extensive surrounding hunting zones and game reserves form a continuous area of >26,000 sq km which is one of the most important remaining wildlife habitats in West Africa. *Combretum* shrub savanna is the most widespread vegetation type in the W National Park, occurring on shallow infertile soils, with *Combretum* wooded savanna on deeper, more porous soil. Riparian forest is found along watercourses. The Niger section of the W National Park contains depleted but still viable populations of nine species of antelopes which were formerly widespread within suitable habitat in the savanna zone of southwestern Niger, viz., bushbuck, red-flanked duiker, grey duiker, waterbuck, kob, bohor reedbuck, roan, hartebeest and oribi. The W National Park also contains small remnant populations of korrigum and red-fronted gazelle. This national park and the contiguous Tamou reserve are under increasingly severe pressure from human encroachment, illegal grazing and hunting, uncontrolled bushfires, and exploration for phosphate mining. There is insufficient finance and staff to combat these threats (Poche 1973; Grettenberger 1984).

The Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve was officially established on 22 January 1988. This followed eight years of

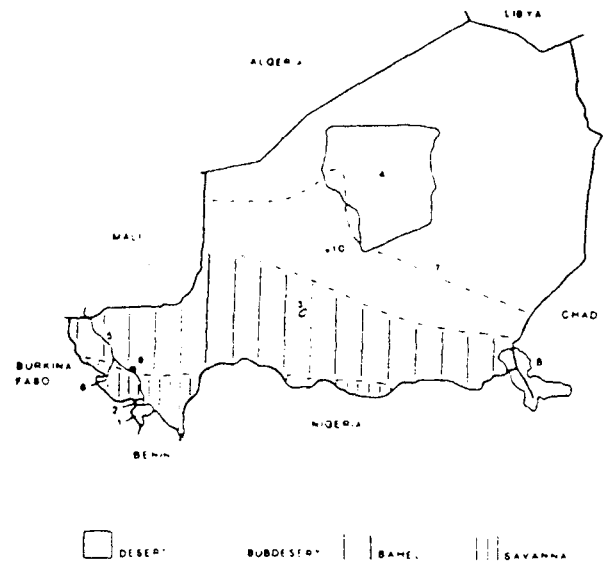


Fig. 1. Principal biomes and conservation areas of Niger. Conservation areas—1: W National Park (2,200 sq km); 2: Tamou Faunal Reserve (777 sq km); 3: Gadabedji Faunal Reserve (760 sq km); 4: Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve (77,360 sq km, including a 12,800 sq km Strict Nature Reserve for addax). Other geographical features—5: Niger River; 6: Sirbu River; 7: Termit Massif; 8: Lake Chad; 9: Niamey; 10: Agadez.

development work and support from the Niger Government, WWF and IUCN to establish the reserve. It comprises a vast area (77,360 sq km) of the Air Massif and Tenere Desert, making it the largest protected area under active management in Africa. Within its boundaries, a strict nature reserve of 12,800 sq km has been established specifically for addax conservation. The western part of the reserve is dominated by the Air Mountains, which consist of granitic massifs and outcroppings bisected by temporary watercourses or wadis. The eastern part is a mixture of ergs (sand dunes) and regs (gravel plains). The reserve is sparsely vegetated. Most of the vegetation is concentrated along wadis, which support perennial grass and forb communities (primarily *Panicum turgidum* and *Aerva javanica* with an overstory dominated by *Acacia* spp. and *Balanites aegyptiaca*). Extensive areas in the eastern part of the reserve are devoid of vegetation except in years of good rainfall. This reserve is of major international importance for the conservation of saharo-sahelian wildlife, affording protection to dorcas and dama gazelles, addax, and other species such as barbary sheep (*Ammotragus lervia*), cheetah (*Acinonyx jubatus*), striped hyaena (*Hyaena hyaena*) and ostrich (*Struthio camelus*). The slender-horned gazelle also occurs but the area is slightly too arid for scimitar-horned oryx. The management plan for the Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve attempts to strike a balance between the requirements of conservation of the fauna and flora, rational exploitation of the reserve's natural resources by the local nomadic people, and the development of tourism (Grettenberger & Newby 1984).

The Gadabedji reserve, which is unprotected at present, is situated in an area of northern sahelian wooded steppe and grassland. Temporary pools hold water during the wet season, but there is no permanent surface water within the reserve. Substantial areas of this reserve have been degraded by flocks of sheep, goats and camels, and there is considerable human occupation. There are no wells within the Gadabedji reserve, but waterpoints around the reserve's borders enable livestock

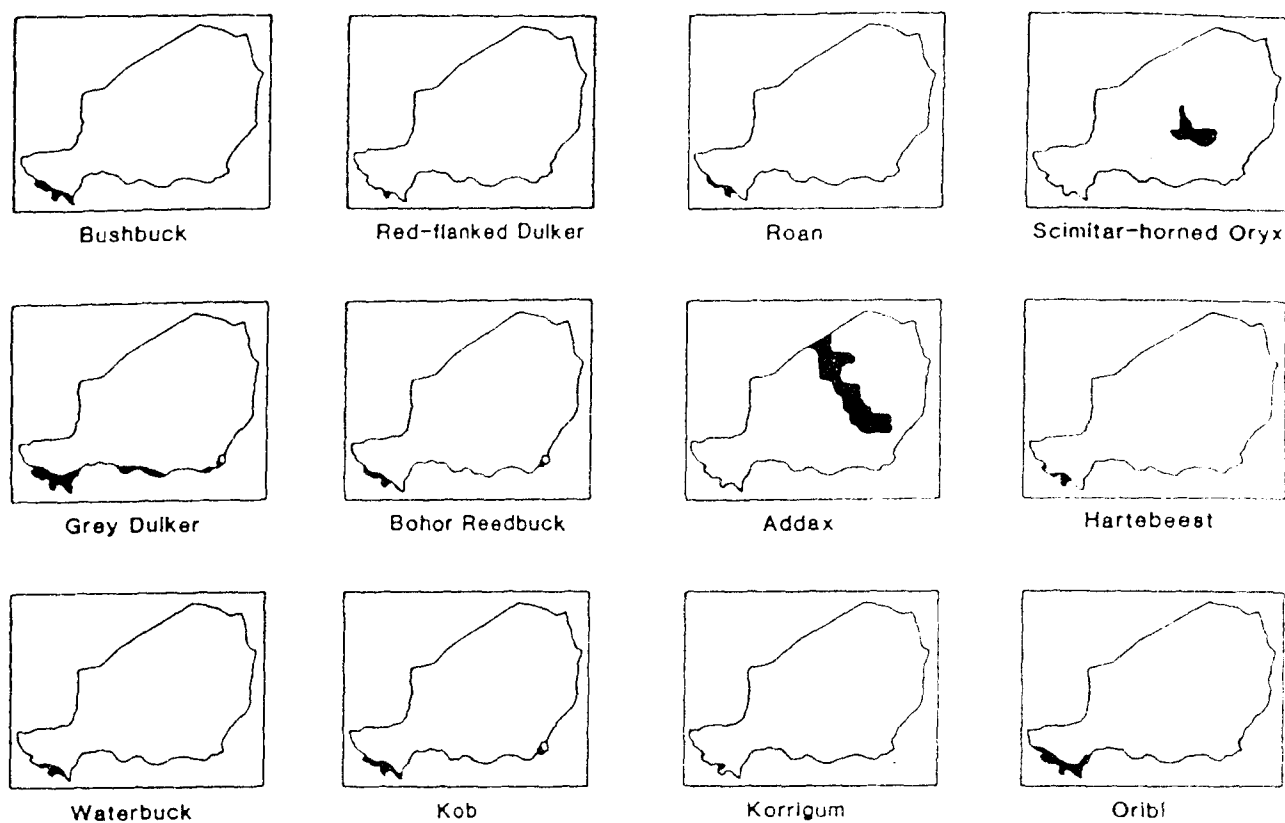


Fig. 2. Distribution of antelopes in Niger 1980-86. Shaded areas represent the approximate limits of each species' known distribution, not the area of continuous occurrence.

to be grazed readily within the reserve. Despite these pressures, considerable areas of the reserve still support natural habitat in good condition.

Conservation Measures Proposed

The surviving remnants of the antelopes and other wildlife of Niger represent important national and international wildlife assets. The continued survival of Niger's antelopes depends on immediate international assistance for the protection and development of its national park and reserves (Grettenberger 1984). High priority should be given to increasing law enforcement in the W National Park to control the heavy pressures of illegal hunting and grazing. This would require increasing the number of guards, equipment and infrastructure as well as obtaining cooperation between Niger, Benin and Burkina Faso to facilitate law enforcement for all of the W National Park.

A survey of the Sirba River region in southwestern Niger is needed to determine the possibility of establishing a protected area for wildlife.

International support for the protection and development of the Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve is also a high priority. In addition, a reserve is required in the Termit area for Niger's arid zone species. The area surrounding the Termit Massif, which is much smaller than the Air Massif, supported relatively high densities of dama and dorcas gazelles, and addax in the early 1980s (Dragesco 1983) and remains a high priority for conservation action (Newby 1988). The Termit area is unprotected from illegal hunting, which has almost certainly eliminated the scimitar-horned oryx there.

Nevertheless, the Termit Massif and its surrounds is one of the last and best remaining areas, both within Niger and internationally, for saharo-sahelian wildlife, including barbary sheep, cheetah and patas monkey (*Eythrocebus patas*) as well as antelopes.

In addition to protection for the surviving populations of the Air-Tenere and Termit regions, international assistance for the establishment in Niger of captive breeding groups for reintroduction to the wild may be vital for the long-term survival of endangered saharo-sahelian antelopes and other wildlife. A joint Zoological Society of London/IUCN/WWF project is currently planning to establish a regional centre for the reintroduction of saharo-sahelian wildlife. This centre will be based at Niger's Gadabedji Faunal Reserve. Reintroduction will be based on captive-bred animals from North America and/or Europe, plus animals relocated from wild populations where appropriate. The most likely candidates for reintroduction are scimitar-horned oryx, addax, dorcas and dama gazelles, and sahelian ostrich. Other species such as slender-horned gazelle, giraffe (*Giraffa camelopardalis*) and bustards may also be included. It is proposed to establish an Institute which will conduct in situ captive breeding of these species, rehabilitate wildlife by the release of captive-bred stock, establish an ostrich farm, and conduct a research programme on the utilisation of land and vegetation by wildlife and livestock to obtain hard data on their comparative efficiencies in a sahelian environment. Broad support for the project has been obtained from the Nigerien Government and local nomads. The local people have shown great interest in the reappearance of wildlife species which form an important part of their culture. The project will aim to establish viable wild popula-

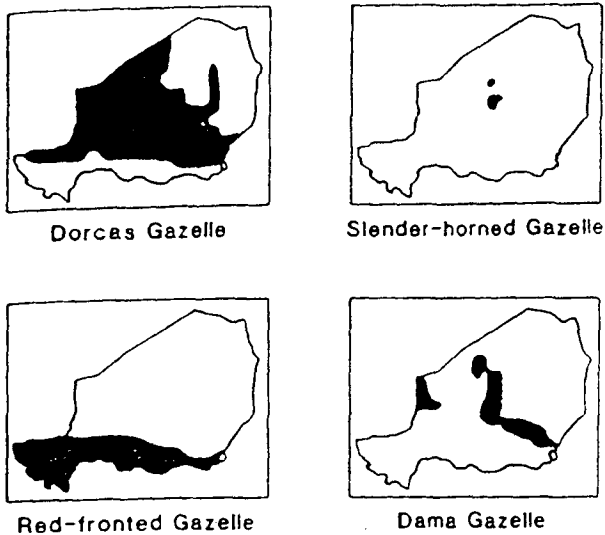


Fig. 2 Distribution of antelopes in Niger—continued.

tions of aridland wildlife species as part of a wider strategy for the long-term management of sahelian natural resources through habitat rehabilitation and the development of sustainable land-use practices.

Species Accounts

Bushbuck (*Tragelaphus scriptus*)

Distribution & Population: Occurs in the southwestern savanna zone and the Lake Chad region (Fig. 2). The W National Park population was estimated to be 750 and decreasing in 1983. Total numbers may be 1-2,000 and are decreasing.

Habitat, Food & Reproduction: Found in riparian forest along rivers and seasonal streams. Primarily a browser. Average group size 1.3; sedentary. Appears to calve throughout the year.

Status: Vulnerable. Reasonably secure in parts of W National Park but threatened elsewhere by illegal hunting and destruction of riparian forest. The park contains the only substantial remaining tracts of riparian forest in Niger (Grettenberger 1984).

Conservation Measures Taken: Occurs in W National Park and the adjacent Tamou Faunal Reserve.

Conservation Measures Proposed: As for all of the antelope species of southern Niger's savanna zone, the continued survival of the bushbuck is dependent on the maintenance and improvement of protection in the W National Park. Riverine habitats along the Niger River and upper Tapoa River within the park suffer from degradation by illegal grazing of thousands of head of sheep and cattle during the dry season (Grettenberger 1984). The bushbuck probably still occurs in the Sirba River region and could benefit from the establishment of a protected area there.

Sitatunga (*Tragelaphus spekii*)

Distribution & Population: This species formerly occurred in the Lake Chad swamps but is now absent from Niger.

Status: Extinct.

Red-flanked Duiker (*Cephalophus rufilatus*)

Distribution & Population: Confined to suitable riverine habitat along the Tapoa, Niger and Mekrou Rivers in the southwest (Fig. 2). The Niger population is at the northern limit of this species' historical range. Numbers in the W National Park were estimated to be 150 and declining in 1983, and are now probably <100.

Habitat, Food & Reproduction: Found only in dense riparian forest along major rivers. Food habits unknown. Average group size 1 to 2; sedentary. Reproduction unknown.

Status: Endangered. The primary threat is habitat destruction resulting from overgrazing, trampling and cutting of browse by pastoralists and their livestock during illegal occupation of riverine areas of the W National Park. The effect of illegal hunting is unknown. Because it is at its northern limit in Niger, it is naturally prone to rarefaction with gradual habitat change or degradation due to increasing aridity.

Conservation Measures Taken: It may now be entirely restricted to the W National Park and adjacent Tamou Faunal Reserve.

Conservation Measures Proposed: The survival of this species in Niger depends on more effective protection of the major riverine habitats in the W National Park and Tamou Faunal Reserve.

Grey Duiker (*Sylvicapra grimmia*)

Distribution & Population: Unlike most other species of antelope in Niger's southern savannas, the grey duiker still occupies a large part of its former distribution in the southwest and south of the country. It also occurs in the Lake Chad region (Fig. 2). The W National Park was estimated to contain a population of 1,650 in a 1977 ground census (Koster 1981). Numbers elsewhere are unknown. The population is stable in the W park but may be declining elsewhere.

Habitat, Food & Reproduction: It is found in all types of wooded and shrub savanna and is the commonest antelope in shrubland. Its food habits in Niger are unknown. Average group size 1.2; sedentary. Reproduction unknown.

Status: Safe in the W National Park but declining elsewhere, because of habitat destruction.

Conservation Measures Taken: Occurs in the W National Park and the adjacent Tamou Faunal Reserve.

Conservation Measures Proposed: This species would benefit from the establishment of a protected area in the Sirba River region.

Bohor Reedbuck (*Redunca redunca*)

Distribution & Population: Now confined to the southwest and the Lake Chad region (Fig. 2). The W National Park population was estimated to be 450 in a 1977 ground census (Koster 1981) and 350-450 in 1983. Numbers are decreasing elsewhere. The total population is <1,000.

Habitat, Food & Reproduction: Associated with rivers and seasonal streams, usually fairly near water. It prefers to be in the proximity of dense cover, either riparian forest or unburned grass. It is primarily a grazer. Average group size 1.4. Exact reproductive season not known.

Status: Rare. Not threatened within W National Park, but endangered elsewhere. Illegal livestock grazing in protected areas and human occupation and destruction of its habitat are the main threats to this species' survival.

Conservation Measures Taken: Occurs in the W National Park and the Tamou Faunal Reserve.

Conservation Measures Proposed: Maintenance and improvement of the protection of the W National Park is

essential for the survival of reedbuck in Niger. This species might also benefit from the creation of a protected area in the Sirba River region.

Waterbuck (*Kobus ellipsiprymnus defassa*)

Distribution & Population: May now be confined to the W National Park and Tamou Faunal Reserve (Fig. 2). It is probably extinct in the Sirba River region. Koster (1981) estimated a population of 450 in the W National Park from an aerial census in the late 1970s. Numbers in the park and Tamou Faunal Reserve were estimated to be 300-350 and decreasing in 1983, and are now probably <300.

Habitat, Food & Reproduction: It is normally found within 1 km of riparian areas where water is available. It is most often observed in *Combretum* and *Terminalia* woodlands. Primarily a grazer on resprouting burned perennial grasses or grasses in riparian areas. Species observed to be eaten include *Andropogon gayanus*, *Roetboellia exaltata*, *Acroceras amplexans*, *Hyparrhenia cyanescens*, *H. involucrata*, *Sporobolus pyramidalis* and *Jardinea congoensis*. It also feeds on aquatic vegetation. Average group size 3.6 (female groups), 3.5 (male groups); sedentary. It breeds throughout the year.

Status: Declining in the W National Park because of illegal hunting and competition with cattle. Endangered or extinct elsewhere.

Conservation Measures Taken: Occurs in the W National Park and the adjacent Tamou Faunal Reserve.

Conservation Measures Proposed: The survival of this species in Niger depends on more effective protection of the major riverine habitats in the W National Park and Tamou Faunal Reserve.

Buffon's Kob (*Kobus kob kob*)

Distribution & Population: Occurs in the southwest (Fig. 2). Suitable habitat for this species still exists in the Lake Chad region in the southeast, despite the total retreat of the lake from Niger in recent years, but the kob is unlikely to survive in this area because of very high human pressure. The W National Park population was estimated to be 500 in a 1977 aerial census (Koster 1981) and 400-450 and decreasing in 1983. This population is now probably <400.

Habitat, Food & Reproduction: During the dry season it is always within 500 m of riparian areas where water is available. Kob habitat is marginal and typical habitat used by kob, such as floodplains or open savanna, is not common and is usually usurped by illegal cattle grazing. Instead, kob are found in open woodlands and shrublands and on the edges of rivers. Grasses observed to be eaten include *Paspalum orbiculare*, *Andropogon gayanus*, *Hyparrhenia involucrata*, and *Pennisetum pedicellatum*. Average group size 3 to 4; very sedentary. Considerably larger herds (10-30) occur in areas of W National Park which benefit from protection against disturbance from poachers and illegal grazing. It reproduces throughout the year.

Status: Vulnerable. Numbers are declining in the W National Park because of illegal hunting, habitat destruction and competition with cattle. It is endangered or extinct elsewhere in Niger.

Conservation Measures Taken: Occurs in the W National Park and the adjacent Tamou Faunal Reserve.

Conservation Measures Proposed: Greater control over illegal hunting and cattle grazing in the W National Park would be of major benefit to this species.

Roan (*Hippotragus equinus*)

Distribution & Population: Confined to southwestern Niger

(Fig. 2). The W National Park population was estimated to be 450 in a 1977 aerial census (Koster 1981), and 350-400 in 1983. A declining population of about 100 was present in the Sirba River region in 1983. The total population is about 7-800.

Habitat, Food & Reproduction: It is the most adaptable of the large antelopes. It is commonly found in *Terminalia* wooded savanna, and *Combretum* wooded and shrub savanna. Highest densities occur in *Terminalia* savanna. Poche (1974) reported that 85% of this species' diet was grass. Roan feed on resprouting perennials such as *Andropogon gayanus* in burned areas, and annuals such as *Loudetia togoensis* in unburned areas. Average herd size 4.7, maximum 20. Roan undergo limited wet season dispersal from dry season concentrations along permanent water, but former wet season habitat is being destroyed rapidly. The peak of calving occurs in October-November at the end of the wet season.

Status: Reasonably secure in the W National Park, but endangered elsewhere because of illegal hunting and human occupation of its habitat.

Conservation Measures Taken: Occurs in the W National Park and the adjacent Tamou Faunal Reserve.

Conservation Measures Proposed: Maintenance and improvement of protection in the W National Park is vital for the continued survival of this species in Niger. The roan antelope may benefit from the establishment of a protected area in the Sirba River region.

Scimitar-horned Oryx (*Oryx dammah*)

Distribution & Population: Formerly widespread in Niger's sahelian zone, by the 1970s the scimitar-horned oryx was largely confined to an area on the southern fringe of the Sahara Desert from east of Agadez to the Termit Massif (Fig. 2). The total population was reduced to probably <200 by the early 1980s. The oryx's decline has continued to the point where there have been no reliable reports of this species in Niger since a herd of four was seen between the Air Mountains and Termit in 1983.

Habitat, Food & Reproduction: The scimitar-horned oryx is an animal of rolling dunes, grassy steppes and wooded interdunal depressions in the arid grassy zone between the desert and sahel vegetation zones. It is almost entirely a grazer, and is highly gregarious and mobile. Herds move over large ranges in response to seasonal and spatial variations in rainfall and pasturage. Births may occur throughout the year but with peaks occurring during the late cold/early hot season (February-April) and the late rainy/early cold season (September-November).

Status: Very probably extinct. By the early 1980s, this species had been reduced to precariously low levels by illegal hunting, competition with livestock for sparse food supplies, and exclusion from prime habitat by the increasing extension of deep permanent-water bore holes for livestock into areas which were formerly hot season feeding grounds for oryx (Newby 1978, 1980, 1988). During the early-mid 1980s, drought probably forced the few surviving oryx to move from between the Air and Termit Massifs to marginally better pastures further south. Here they would have been exposed to increased hunting, which they would be unlikely to survive. There is a slight possibility that oryx may still exist in the Termit area, but an expedition mounted in 1986 found no sign (Newby 1988).

Conservation Measures Taken: Small numbers of scimitar-horned oryx were observed as vagrants in the Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve up until 1982 (Grettenberger & Newby 1984; Newby 1988). This area is slightly too arid for

permanent occupation by this species

Conservation Measures Proposed: Proposals for saving the scimitar-horned oryx from extinction in the wild and its subsequent rehabilitation were outlined by Newby (1988). Those which relate specifically to Niger include a survey of the Termit region to determine if any oryx survive there, establishment of a protected area centred on the Termit Massif, and establishment of a regional centre for captive breeding and reintroduction of saharo-sahelian wildlife into appropriate protected areas. Large numbers of captive-bred scimitar-horned oryx are held in zoos in Europe, North America and elsewhere. The availability of animals for reintroduction, together with this species' status of endangered or extinct throughout its natural geographical range which includes 13 countries (Newby 1988), make it a prime candidate for the planned regional centre for the reintroduction of saharo-sahelian wildlife at Niger's Gadabedji Faunal Reserve. The Gadabedji reserve lies within the natural range of the scimitar-horned oryx. Considerable long-term international financial and technical assistance and the full cooperation and support of the Nigerien Government will be essential if these proposals are to succeed.

Additional Remarks: The oryx is a large, fast-growing, efficient protein producer which is superbly adapted to the harsh climate and sparse vegetation of the subdesert steppe. These attributes give the oryx major potential as a food resource in much of the sahelian region. With its additional values for tourism and legal sport-hunting, this antelope is an economically valuable resource which could play a significant role in the successful development of the impoverished sahel (Newby 1978, 1980). Attempts to rehabilitate the scimitar-horned oryx and other saharo-sahelian wildlife species will not succeed unless they are integrated with broader land-use strategies aimed at developing sustainable utilisation of natural resources (Newby 1988).

Addax (*Addax nasomaculatus*)

Distribution & Population: Formerly widespread in the saharan zone, the addax has now been eliminated from much of its former range in Niger. It survives mainly in dune areas which are inaccessible to motorised hunting parties (Fig. 2), as in the east and northwest of the Termit region (Dragesco 1983), the Tenere Desert, and in the northwest near the Algeria border, where Jones (1973) observed two live and six dead addax in 1972 and found considerable evidence of hunting from vehicles. Probably <200 addax remain in Niger and numbers continue to decline. A few (<50) probably survive in the western Tenere Desert within the Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve. The addax population in the area around the Termit Massif is difficult to estimate precisely. Although it occupies a relatively small area compared to the Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve, the population density may be considerably greater in the Termit area (Dragesco 1983).

Habitat, Food & Reproduction: The addax is a true desert animal, occupying waterless areas of the Sahara, particularly the vast dune regions (ergs) but also stony plains (regs). It occurs singly or in groups of up to 4 (formerly in herds of up to 20, excluding wet season or migratory agglomerations). It is highly mobile, searching out patches of desert vegetation which have grown in response to localised rainfall. Addax are primarily grazers, although they will browse on the green shoots of *Acacia* trees. During the droughts of the mid-1980s in the Air-Tenere area, addax persisted largely on the perennial tussock-grass *Stipagrostis vulnerans*, which is normally only a dry season food. Other foods include the forbs

Schouwia thebaica, *Aerva javanica*, and *Chrozophora brocchiana*. In ephemeral pastures which are produced by rainfall, addax consume *Stipagrostis plumosa*, *Tribulus* sp., *Cyperus conglomeratus*, and a variety of annual legumes (*Tephrosia/Indigofera*). Birth (normally one calf after a gestation period of 8-10 months) usually takes place in the period following the rainy season and before the cold (September-January).

Status: Endangered. Because of its less accessible habitat the addax has not suffered quite as severe a decline as the scimitar-horned oryx (Newby 1980). The addax has nevertheless been reduced to the verge of extinction in Niger by illegal hunting. The remnant population has also suffered from the effects of recurrent drought and harassment by desert travellers, mining exploration, and in some areas tourists (Grettenberger et al. 1984).

Conservation Measures Taken: The Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve protects a sufficiently large area of good addax habitat to play a vital role in ensuring this species' long-term survival in the wild, both in Niger and in Africa as a whole. The 12,806 sq km strict nature reserve ("La Sanctuaire des Addax") within the Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve is clearly delineated and protected by patrols. No tourist circulation or other human activity is permitted within the strict nature reserve, which incorporates all habitat types believed to be necessary for the survival of addax. Most of the area is open, sandy desert. Several seasonal watercourses drain into the strict nature reserve from the Air Mountains, providing ephemeral water supplies. The vegetation consists of scattered desert pasture, growing in response to rare and localised rainfall and runoff from the wadis. Typical plants include grasses of the genera *Stipagrostis* and *Panicum*, *Fagonia* scrub, and along the wadis, *Acacia* trees and succulents such as the wild melon *Citrullus*. The good rainfalls of 1987 and 1988 in this area regenerated good quality addax pasture. Addax have been present in the area for centuries but numbers are now very low. Recent sightings have included the distinctive tracks of two adult addax observed by project personnel at Infanyane within the reserve in June 1989, and approximately six sightings made by tourists near the northern edge of the reserve in 1988/89.

Conservation Measures Proposed: It is proposed to reintroduce addax into the strict nature reserve within the Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve, using captive-bred animals. There are now substantial numbers of addax held in captivity in the United States, Europe and the Middle East, including a number of healthy animals available for release programmes. The reintroduction project will be undertaken jointly by WWF/IUCN and the Nigerien Wildlife Service within the framework of the Air and Tenere Natural Resource Conservation Project. The Zoological Society of London is responsible for the external coordination of the reintroduction project. The objective is to release 50-75 addax into the wild over a 3-year period commencing in 1991, to repopulate areas suitable for addax and provide a genetic and social boost to any existing groups. Creation of a protected area in the Termit region in the near future would also be of major value for this species.

Additional Remarks: Its unique adaptation to desert habitats would make the addax a valuable natural resource if its populations were permitted to recover. Controlled exploitation of addax for meat, hides, traditional medicinal products, and legal sport-hunting has major potential economic value.

Western Hartebeest (*Alcelaphus buselaphus major*)

Distribution & Population: Confined to the southwest (Fig.

2). The W National Park population was estimated to be 410 in a 1977 aerial census (Koster 1981) and 300-350 in 1983. Total numbers may be about 4-500.

Habitat, Food & Reproduction: It prefers open *Terminalia* and *Combretum* wooded savanna. During the dry season it is most often found on burned areas with a flush of perennial grasses. It is almost exclusively a grazer. Average group size 5.1; sedentary, but disperses away from permanent water sources in the W park in the wet season. There is no movement outside of the park. Calving peaks in January, but it breeds throughout the year.

Status: Vulnerable. Numbers may be declining in the W National Park and it is endangered or extinct elsewhere in Niger. Its decline has been caused primarily by illegal hunting and habitat degradation.

Conservation Measures Taken: Occurs in the W National Park and adjacent Tamou Faunal Reserve.

Conservation Measures Proposed: The survival of the hartebeest in Niger depends on the maintenance and improvement of the protection of the W National Park.

Korrigum (*Damaliscus lunatus korrigum*)

Distribution & Population: Probably now confined to a single area in southwestern Niger (Fig. 2). The total population was estimated to be 50 in 1983, with numbers stable.

Habitat, Food & Reproduction: It has a very localised distribution within the W National Park, being found only in areas with open *Terminalia* woodland in the north of the park. This is apparently because the korrigum is primarily a sahelian antelope adapted to open steppe, with wooded savanna comprising atypical habitat (Sayer 1982). Purely a grazer, it is found during the dry season almost exclusively in burned areas where it feeds on resprouting perennials. It still migrates locally between the W park and the surrounding area. Average group size 5 to 6. Not enough observations have been made to determine breeding.

Status: Endangered. Threatened primarily by habitat loss, since this species' preferred habitat of sahelian grasslands and grassy floodplains along major rivers corresponds closely to that of Zebu cattle (Sayer 1982). Illegal hunting is also a threat.

Conservation Measures Taken: Occurs in the W National Park and adjacent Tamou Faunal Reserve. The small Niger population is an outlier of the last substantial surviving population of this antelope in West Africa, in northern Benin, southeastern Burkina Faso, southwestern Niger, and northern Togo.

Conservation Measures Proposed: Better law enforcement in the W National Park to control illegal grazing and hunting is essential for this species' survival in Niger.

Additional Remarks: The korrigum was formerly very abundant in the grasslands of the sahelian and northern Sudan savannas. It has undergone a dramatic decline because of displacement by domestic cattle (Sayer 1982). The species has potential for game-ranching or domestication as it is able to utilise efficiently grasslands in dry areas.

Dorcas Gazelle (*Gazella dorcas*)

Distribution & Population: Formerly found throughout the desert, subdesert, and the northern half of the sahel zone in Niger, in suitable habitat, south to about latitude 14 degrees North. The dorcas gazelle is still widespread in Niger and is the only surviving antelope species in many regions of the desert and subdesert zones (Fig. 2). Although numbers are much reduced, it is still locally common in a few areas, such as the Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve, where the

total population of this species (1983/84 estimate) probably comprises several thousand animals. It does not occur in the upper elevations of the larger massifs or in the hyper-arid eastern half of the reserve (Grettenberger 1987). Within the 30-40% of the reserve which comprises suitable habitat, the average population density is approximately one gazelle per 5 sq km. This suggests a population of 4,800-6,400 within the reserve. In localised areas of high quality habitat, such as the large wadis on the eastern side of the Air Mountains, densities may reach 4 to 5 per sq km. Densities are probably well below one per 5 sq km in parts of the reserve where nomads and their livestock are present or the quality of the grazing is poor. The dorcas gazelle occurs at a relatively high density in the Termit region, where Dragesco (1983) estimated a population of a few thousand in an area of several thousand sq km in 1980-82. Numbers elsewhere are unknown but probably declining.

Habitat, Food & Reproduction: A very adaptable gazelle which browses and grazes on a wide range of desert shrubs and grasses, browsing more under dry conditions and grazing when pasture is available. e.g., after rainfall. The trees *Acacia tortilis* and *Balanites aegyptiaca* and the forb *Chrozophora brocchiana* formed the bulk of this gazelle's diet under drought conditions in the Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve in 1983-84; leaves of the tree *Maerua crassifolia* and the shrub *Leptadenia pyrotechnica* were the most highly preferred food (Grettenberger 1987). Average group size observed in the Air region in 1983-84 was 2.5 (range 1 to 13). It is highly mobile wandering long distances in search of food. In the Air region during the hottest season of the year, this species concentrates in habitats associated with temporary watercourses and riverbeds, where trees and shrubs provide shade and forage. It disperses widely into less wooded habitats following rain and in cooler seasons. Births have been observed from September to February in the Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve, with a peak in November.

Status: Not yet threatened, since it still occurs widely and is locally common, but numbers have declined markedly over the last two decades because of uncontrolled hunting, habitat degradation and competition for food and shade with domestic livestock. The recent droughts in northern Niger forced large numbers of dorcas gazelles to quit their usual ranges for the marginally better pastures further south, with a corresponding increase in illegal hunting. Up to 1-200 gazelles were taken at a time in some zones.

Conservation Measures Taken: Well represented in the Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve. A small population (perhaps 100) occurs in the Gadabedji Faunal Reserve. Human occupation of parts of the Gadabedji reserve, particularly depressions where shade and wood are available, has had negative consequences for the surviving gazelles which utilise these areas during the hot season.

Conservation Measures Proposed: Establishment of a protected area in the Termit region, together with effective protection and management of the Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve, would probably ensure the long-term survival of this species in Niger.

Slender-horned Gazelle (*Gazella leptoceros*)

Distribution & Population: This species is a very rare inhabitant of desert country. It has been seen occasionally in desert bordering the Air Massif (Jones 1973; Newby, personal observations). Although not yet recorded elsewhere in Niger (Fig. 2), it may be present in other parts of the desert zone. In the field it is easily confused with the more abundant dorcas

gazelle. Numbers are unknown but there are probably <1,000 in Niger.

Habitat, Food & Reproduction: The most desert-loving of the gazelles, it occupies both sandy and stony deserts (Newby 1980). It is particularly well adapted to sandy dunes and lives in small herds (up to 5). It is strongly nomadic (Dorst & Dandelot 1970).

Status: Probably endangered. Although it is protected from illegal hunting to some extent by its inhospitable habitat (Newby 1980), like the addax it has probably been affected severely by recurrent droughts in the desert zone.

Conservation Measures Taken: Occurs sporadically in the Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve, where it may be more common than expected.

Conservation Measures Proposed: Effective management of the Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve will enhance the survival prospects of this gazelle. Surveys of the desert Regions of this reserve and the Termit area are required to assess its status more accurately. Discovery of a viable population of this species in the Termit area, for example, would enhance the value of establishing a protected area there. Establishment of a captive breeding population of this species in Niger should be a high priority, to provide animals for reintroduction into protected areas.

Red-fronted Gazelle (*Gazella rufifrons*)

Distribution & Population: This gazelle still occurs widely at low densities within Niger's sahel and savanna zones (Fig. 2). It is occasionally seen further north than the distribution indicated in Fig. 2, e.g., in the southwest of the Termit region (Dragesco 1983) and as far north as 16 degrees 30'N in the region south of Agadez (Grettenberger, personal observations). The total population is unknown but is possibly of the order 3-5,000.

Habitat, Food & Reproduction: A species of the wooded savanna. It occurs singly or in small herds (up to 5), and feeds by both grazing and browsing.

Status: Vulnerable. It is still quite common in a few localities, but its overall population is declining. Its habitat is severely threatened by clearance for agriculture, although it can reoccupy fallow land if enough cover is available. It is protected to some extent by its skulking habits.

Conservation Measures Taken: Occurs in small numbers in the W National Park, Tamou Faunal Reserve, and Gadabedji Faunal Reserve. It seems to be a seasonal visitor to Gadabedji, mainly during the wet season.

Conservation Measures Proposed: Effective protection and management of the conservation areas in which it occurs, enlargement of the Gadabedji Faunal Reserve to provide year-round habitat, and better enforcement of the anti-hunting laws are necessary to counteract this species' gradual decline. It would also benefit from the establishment of a reserve in the Sirba River region.

Dama Gazelle (*Gazella dama*)

Distribution & Population: Formerly widespread in the sahelian, subdesert and southern saharan zones in Niger, the dama gazelle is now reduced to scattered remnant populations within its former distribution, notably in the Termit and Air regions (Fig. 2). Numbers in the Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve were estimated to be approximately 150-250 in 1983-84 (Grettenberger & Newby 1986). The largest surviving population of dama gazelle in Niger is in the Termit region, where surveys carried out in 1980 and 1982 revealed a population of approximately 2-400 in an area of several thousand

sq km (Dragesco 1983). Its total population in Niger is probably <1,000 and is certainly declining.

Habitat, Food & Reproduction: It occurs mainly in the arid grassy zone between the true desert and true sahel country, with a marked preference for stony or rocky terrain, often around the edges of hills. During dry conditions in the Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve, it is observed most often in temporary watercourses which provide green forage and shade. It is a browser, feeding mainly on trees such as acacias and desert date (*Balanites aegyptiaca*) and the shrub *Leptadenia pyrotechnica* (Grettenberger & Newby 1986). It occurs singly or in small herds; average group size was 1.9 (range 1-5) in observations in the Air region in 1979-84. Wide seasonal movements are undertaken in response to the availability of food. Births probably occur at the end of the wet season, if similar to the pattern in Chad.

Status: Endangered. The continuing decline of this gazelle caused by illegal hunting, habitat destruction and drought is rapidly worsening its status. Recent droughts forced considerable numbers of dama gazelles to move south of their usual range in search of browse, bringing them into greater contact with man with a corresponding increase in hunting.

Conservation Measures Taken: The only protected population of dama gazelle in Niger is that in the Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve.

Conservation Measures Proposed: Implementation of an effective management plan for the Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve (Grettenberger & Newby 1984) is essential for the long-term survival of the dama gazelle. Establishment of a protected area in the Termit region in the near future is also vitally important for this species' survival. Establishment of a captive breeding group in Niger and reintroduction of dama gazelle to protected areas may be necessary to ensure the recovery of populations once effective reserves have been created.

Oribi (*Ourebia ourebi*)

Distribution & Population: Still widespread within its former distribution in southwestern Niger (Fig. 2). The W National Park population was estimated to be 630 in an aerial census in 1977 (Koster 1981), and 5-600 in 1983. Numbers elsewhere are unknown but declining.

Habitat, Food & Reproduction: The oribi is most commonly observed in open wooded savanna but it is found in all habitats within the W park. It favours upland areas. Its feeding habits in Niger are little known, but it grazes and browses. Average group size 1 to 2; sedentary. It is known to calve in the dry season, but little else is known about its reproduction.

Status: Safe in the W National Park but probably declining elsewhere because of illegal hunting and habitat loss.

Conservation Measures Taken: Occurs in the W National Park and the adjacent Tamou Faunal Reserve.

Conservation Measures Proposed: In addition to enhanced protection in the W National Park, the oribi would probably benefit from the establishment of a protected area in the Sirba River region.

References

- Dorst, J.; Dandelot, P. 1970. A field guide to the larger mammals of Africa. London, Collins.
- Dragesco, A. 1983. Le Massif de Termit au Niger: un sanctuaire a proteger. Mimeo to Fondation Internationale de Sauvegarde de la Nature. 9 pp.
- Grettenberger, J. 1984. W National Park in Niger - a case for urgent assistance. *Oryx* 18: 230-236.
- Grettenberger, J.F. 1987. Ecology of the dorcas gazelle in northern Niger.

- Mammalia* 51: 527-536.
- Grettenberger, J.F.; Newby, J.E. 1984. La Reserve Naturelle Nationale de l'Air et du Tenere. Etudes ecologiques no. 1: Proposition pour un plan-directeur d'aménagement pour la conservation et l'utilisation des ressources naturelles de la reserve. Mimeo to Ministere de l'Hydraulique et de l'Environnement. 27 pp.
- Grettenberger, J.F.; Newby, J.E. 1986. The status and ecology of the dama gazelle in the Air and Tenere National Nature Reserve, Niger. *Biological Conservation* 38: 207-216.
- Grettenberger, J.F.; Newby, J.E.; Monson, K.L. 1984. La Reserve Naturelle de l'Air et du Tenere. Etudes ecologiques no. 2: Observations sur l'etat de conservation et l'ecologie de la grande faune de la reserve, et ebauche d'un systeme de classification des habitats principaux. Mimeo to Ministere de l'Hydraulique et de l'Environnement. 30 pp.
- Jones, D.M. 1973. Destruction in Niger. *Oryx* 12: 227-233.
- Koster, S.H. 1981. A survey of the vegetation and ungulate populations in Park W, Niger. M.S. thesis, Michigan State University, East Lansing, U.S.A.
- Newby, J.E. 1978. Scimitar-horned oryx - the end of the line? *Oryx* 14: 219-221.
- Newby, J.E. 1980. Can oryx and addax be saved in the sahel? *Oryx* 15: 262-266.
- Newby, J.E. 1988. Aridland wildlife in decline: the case of the scimitar-horned oryx. In Dixon, A.; Jones, D. (Editors). Conservation and biology of desert antelopes, pp. 146-166. London, Christopher Helm.
- Poche, R. 1973. Niger's threatened Park W. *Oryx* 11: 216-222.
- Poche, R.M. 1974. Notes on the roan antelope in West Africa. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 11: 963-968.
- Sayer, J.A. 1982. The pattern of the decline of the korrigum *Damaliscus lunatus* in West Africa. *Biological Conservation* 23: 95-110.

**ANNEXE II . LISTE DES MAMMIFERES ET OISEAUX DU NIGER
ET LEUR ETAT DE CONSERVATION**

LISTE DES MAMMIFÈRES DU NIGER

CHECKLIST OF THE MAMMALS OF NIGER

INSECTIVORA

ERINACEIDAE

<u>Atelerix albiventris</u> (Wagner)	Hérisson à ventre blanc	Four-toed Hedgehog
<u>Paraechinus aethiopicus</u> (Ehrenberg)	Hérisson du désert	Desert Hedgehog

SORICIDAE

<u>Crocidura flavescens</u> (I. Geoffroy)	Crocodile géante	Greater Mole Shrew, African Giant Shrew
<u>Crocidura fulvastra</u> (Sundevall)		Savanna Shrew
<u>Crocidura lusitania</u> (Dollman)		Mauritian Shrew
<u>Crocidura odorata</u> (Leconte)		Black Giant Shrew
<u>Crocidura pasha</u> Dollman		

CHIROPTERA

PTEROPIIDAE

<u>Eidolon helvum</u> (Kerr)	Rousselle paillée	Straw-coloured Fruit Bat
<u>Epomophorus gambianus</u> (Ogilby)	Epomophore de Gambie	Gambian Epauletted Fruit Bat
<u>Micropteropus pusillus</u> Peters	Petit microptère	Dwarf Epauletted Fruit Bat

EMBALLONURIDAE

<u>Taphozous perforatus</u> E. Geoffroy	Taphien perforé	Egyptian Tomb Bat
<u>Taphozous nudiventris</u> Cretzschmar	Taphien à ventre nu	Naked-rumped Tomb Bat

RHINOPOMATIDAE

<u>Rhinopoma hardwickii</u> Gray	Rhinopome d'Hardwicke	Hardwicke's Mouse-tailed Bat, Lesser Mouse-tailed Bat
----------------------------------	-----------------------	--

MYCTERIDAE

<u>Mycteris hispida</u> (Schreber)	Myctère hérissée	Hairy Slit-faced Bat
<u>Mycteris macrotis</u> Dobson		West African Slit-faced Bat, Dobson's Slit-faced Bat, Greater Slit-faced Bat
<u>Mycteris thebaica</u> E. Geoffroy	Myctère de Geoffroy	Egyptian Slit-faced Bat

MEGADERMATIDAE

<u>Lavia frons</u> (E. Geoffroy)	Mégaderme à ailes orange	Yellow-winged Bat
----------------------------------	--------------------------	-------------------

PHYLLOPHAGIDAE

<u>Phyllophagus fungatus</u> Ruppell		Ruppell's Horseshoe Bat
--------------------------------------	--	-------------------------

HIPPOSIDERIDAE

<u>Hipposideros caffer</u> (Sundevall)	Phyllorhine de Cafretrie	Sundevall's Leaf-nosed Bat
<u>Hipposideros ruber</u> Moack		Moack's Leaf-nosed Bat
<u>Asellia tridens</u> E. Geoffroy	Asellia à trois endentures	Trident Leaf-nosed Bat

VESPERTILIONIDAE

<u>Eptesicus rendalli</u> (Thomas)	Sérotine de Rendall	Rendall's Serotine
<u>Myotis bocagii</u> Peters	Murin de Bocage	Bocage's Banana Bat, Rufous Mouse-eared Bat
<u>Nycticeius schlieffeni</u> (Thomas & Wroughton)		White-bellied Schlieffen's Bat
<u>Otonycteris hemprichii</u> Peters	Oreillard d'Heuprich	Hemprich's Long-eared Bat
<u>Pipistrellus nanus</u> (Peters)	Pipistrelle naine à ailes brunes	Banana Bat
<u>Pipistrellus ruppellii</u> (J. B. Fisher)	Pipistrelle de Ruppell	Ruppell's Bat
<u>Scotophilus dinganii</u> (Schreber)		Schreber's Brown Bat, African Yellow House Bat
<u>Scotophilus leucogaster</u> (Cretzschmar)		Cretzschmar's Brown Bat
<u>Scotophilus viridis</u> (de Winton)		Green Vesper Bat, Lesser Yellow House Bat

MOLOSSIDAE

<u>Tadarida aegyptiaca</u> (E. Geoffroy)		Egyptian Free-tailed Bat
<u>Tadarida condylura</u> (A. Smith)		Angola Free-tailed Bat
<u>Tadarida major</u> (Troussart)		Large Free-tailed Bat
<u>Tadarida nigeriae</u> (Thomas)		Nigerian Free-tailed Bat
<u>Tadarida pusilla</u> (Cretzschmar)		Cretzschmar's Free-tailed Bat

PRIMATES

LORISIDAE

<u>Galago senegalensis</u> E. Geoffroy	Galago du Sénégal	Senegal Bushbaby Lesser Bushbaby
--	-------------------	-------------------------------------

CERCOPITHECIDAE

<u>Cercopithecus aethiops</u> (Linnaeus)	Singe vert	Green Monkey, Savanna Monkey
<u>Erythrocebus palas</u> (Schreber)	Singe rouge	Palas Monkey, Red Monkey
<u>Papio anubis</u> Lesson	Cynocephale	Olive Baboon

PHOLIDOTA

MANIDAE

<u>Manis temmincki</u> : Sauts	Pangolin terrestre du Cap	Cape Pangolin
--------------------------------	---------------------------	---------------

LAGOMORPHA

LEPORIDAE

<u>Lepus capensis</u> (Linnaeus)	Lièvre du Cap	Cape Hare
<u>Lepus saxatilis</u> (de Winton)	Lièvre de Crawshay	Crawshay's Hare Scrub Hare

RODENTIA

SCIURIDAE

<u>Helioscirus gambianus</u> (Ogilby)	Méloscure de Gambie	Gambian Sun Squirrel
<u>Funisciurus anerythrus</u> (Thomas)	Funisciure à dos rayé	Thomas' Tree Squirrel
<u>Xerus erythropus</u> (E. Geoffroy)	Écureuil fouisseur	Geoffroy's Ground Squirrel

CRICETIDAE

<u>Gerbillus nigeriae</u> Thomas		Nigerian Gerbil
<u>Gerbillus gracilis</u> Thomas		Slender Gerbil
<u>Gerbillus lacustris</u> Thomas & Wroughton		Lake Chad Gerbil
<u>Gerbillus pyraeoides</u> I. Geoffroy	Grand gerbille d'Égypte	Large Egyptian Gerbil
<u>Gerbillus gerbillus</u> (Olivier)	Petite gerbille du sable	Small Egyptian Gerbil
<u>Gerbillus nanus</u> Blanford	Gerbille naine	Dwarf Naked-soled Gerbil, Baluchistan Gerbil
<u>Gerbillus campestris</u> Levaillant	Gerbille des champs	Rock Gerbil, Large North African Gerbil
<u>Desmodillus braueri</u> Wettstein	Gerbille naine à queue courte	Brauer's Dwarf Gerbil, Pouched Gerbil
<u>Tatera robusta</u> (Cretzschmar)		Fringe-tailed Gerbil
<u>Tatera valida</u> (Bocage)		Savanna Gerbil
<u>Cricetomys gambianus</u> Waterhouse	Rat géant de Gambie	Giant Gambian Rat
<u>Meriones crassus</u> Sundevall	Mérisone du désert	Sundevall's Jird
<u>Steatonyx minutus</u> Thomas & Hinton		Dainty Fat Mouse, Tiny Fat Mouse
<u>Steatonyx pratensis</u> Peters		North-west Fat Mouse, Common Fat Mouse

MURIDAE

<u>Mus haussa</u> Thomas & Hinton	Souris naine du Nigeria	Hausa Mouse
<u>Praomys erythroleucus</u> (Temminck)	Rat à pelage doux	
<u>Mastomys natalensis</u> (Smith)	Rat à mamelles multiples	Multimammary Rat
<u>Myomys daltoni</u> (Thomas)		Dalton's Mouse
<u>Rattus rattus</u> (Linnaeus)	Rat noir	Black Rat
<u>Acorys cahirinus</u> (E. Geoffroy)	Rat épineux	Common Spiny Mouse, Cairo Spiny Mouse
<u>Acorys cineraceus</u> Fitzinger & Heuglin		
<u>Acorys dimidiatus</u> (Cretzschmar)		Western Spiny Mouse
<u>Lemniscomys barbarus</u> (Linnaeus)		Striped Grass Mouse
<u>Lemniscomys striatus</u> (Linnaeus)		Spotted Grass Mouse
<u>Arvicornis niloticus</u> (Desmarest)	Rat du Nil	Nile Rat

MUSCARDINIDAE

<u>Graphiurus murinus</u> (Desmarest)	Loir	Coeon African Dormouse, Woodland Dormouse
---------------------------------------	------	--

DIPODIDAE

<u>Jaculus jaculus</u> Linnaeus	Petite gerboise	Lesser Egyptian Jerboa
---------------------------------	-----------------	------------------------

HYSTRICIDAE

<u>Hystrix cristata</u> Linnaeus	Porc-épic d'Afrique du Nord	Crested Porcupine
----------------------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------

THRYONOMYIDAE

<u>Thryonomys swinderianus</u> Temminck	Aulacode, Sibissi	Greater Cane Rat
---	-------------------	------------------

CTENODACTYLIDAE

<u>Massoutiera azabi</u> (Lafaste)	Goundi du Sahara	Mzab Gundi
------------------------------------	------------------	------------

CARNIVORA

CANIDAE

<u>Lycaon pictus</u> (Temminck)	Cynhyène, Lycaon	Hunting Dog
<u>Canis adustus</u> (Sundevall)	Chacal à flancs rayés	Side-striped Jackal
<u>Canis aureus</u> (Linnaeus)	Chacal commun	Common Jackal
<u>Vulpes pallida</u> (Cretzschmar)	Ronard des sables	Pale Fox
<u>Vulpes ruppellii</u> (Schinz)	Ronard du désert	Ruppell's Sand Fox
<u>Vulpes zerda</u> (Zimmermann)	Fennec	Fennec

MUSTELIDAE

<u>Ictonyx striatus</u> (Perry)	Zorille commun	Zorilla, Striped Polecat
<u>Poecilictis libyca</u> (Memrich & Ehrenberg)	Zorille de Libye	Libyan Striped Weasel
<u>Mellivora capensis</u> (Schreber)	Râtel	Honey Badger
<u>Lutra maculicollis</u> Lichtenstein	Loutre à cou tacheté	Spotted-necked Otter
<u>Aonyx capensis</u> (Schinz)	Loutre à joues blanches	African Clawless Otter

VIVERRIDAE

<u>Genetta genetta</u> Linnaeus	Genette vulgaire	Common Genet, Small-spotted Genet
<u>Genetta tigrina</u> (Schreber)	Genette à grandes taches	Large-spotted Genet
<u>Genetta pardina</u> (I. Geoffroy)	Genette pardine	Pardine Genet
<u>Viverra civetta</u> (Schreber)	Civette d'Afrique	African Civet

HERPESTIDAE

<u>Mungos mungo</u> (Gmelin)	Manque rayée	Banded Mongoose
<u>Herpestes sanguineus</u> Ruppell	Mongoose naine	Slender Mongoose
<u>Allax paludinosus</u> (G. Cuvier)	Mongoose des marais	Marsh Mongoose, Water Mongoose
<u>Ichneumia albicauda</u> (G. Cuvier)	Mongoose à queue blanche	White-tailed Mongoose

FELIDAE

<u>Felis silvestris</u> (Schreber)	Chat sauvage d'Afrique	African Wild Cat
<u>Felis margarita</u> Loche	Chat des sables	Sand Cat
<u>Felis caracal</u> Schreber	Caracal	Caracal
<u>Felis serval</u> Schreber	Serval	Serval Cat
<u>Panthera pardus</u> (Linnaeus)	Léopard	Leopard
<u>Panthera leo</u> (Linnaeus)	Lion	Lion
<u>Acinonyx jubatus</u> (Schreber)	Guépard	Cheetah

HYAENIDAE

<u>Hyaena hyaena</u> (Linnaeus)	Hyène rayée	Striped Hyaena
<u>Crocuta crocuta</u> (Erxleben)	Hyène tachetée	Spotted Hyaena

TUBULIDENTATA

ORYCTEROPODIDAE

<u>Orycteropus afer</u> (Pallas)	Oryctérope	Aardvark, Antbear
----------------------------------	------------	-------------------

PROBOSCIDIA

ELEPHANTIDAE

<u>Loxodonta africana</u> (Blumenbach)	Eléphant d'Afrique	African Elephant
--	--------------------	------------------

HYRACOIDEA

PROCAVIIDAE

<u>Procavia johnstoni</u> (Pallas)	Daman de Rocher	Rock Hyrax
------------------------------------	-----------------	------------

TUBULIDENTATA

TRICHECHIDAE

<u>Trichechus senegalensis</u> (Link)	Manantin du Sénégal	African Manatee
---------------------------------------	---------------------	-----------------

ARTIODACTYLA

HIPPOTAMIDAE

<u>Hippopotamus amphibius</u> (Linnaeus)	Hippopotame amphibie	Hippopotamus
--	----------------------	--------------

SUIDAE

<u>Phacochoerus aethiopicus</u> (Pallas)	Phacochère	Wart Hog
--	------------	----------

GIRAFFIDAE

Giraffa camelopardalis (Linnaeus)

Girafe-

Giraffe

BOVIDAE

Synceros caffer (Sparrman)

Buffle d'Afrique

African Buffalo

Tragelaphus scriptus Pallas

Guib harnaché

Bushbuck

Cephalophus rufilatus Gray

Céphalophe à flancs roux

Red-flanked Duiker

Sylvicapra graminea (Linnaeus)

Céphalophe du Cap

Common Duiker, Grey Duiker

Redunca redunca (Pallas)

Cobe de roseaux

Bohr Reedbuck

Kobus ellipsiprymnus (Ogilby)

Cobe Defassa

Defassa Waterbuck

Kobus kob (Erxleben)

Cobe de Buffon

Kob

Addax nasoeaculatus (Blainville)

Addax

Addax

Hippotragus equinus (Desmarest)

Hippotrague

Roan Antelope

Oryx dammah Cretzschmar

Oryx algazelle

Scimitar-horned Oryx

Alcelaphus buselaphus (Pallas)

Bubale

Hartebeeste

Damaliscus lunatus (Burchell)

Damalisque

Topi

Ourebia ourebi (Zimmermann)

Ourébie

Oribi

Gazella dama (Pallas)

Gazelle dama

Dama Gazelle

Gazella leptoceros (F. Cuvier)

Gazelle leptocère

Slender-horned Gazelle

Gazella dorcas (Linnaeus)

Gazelle dorcas

Dorcas Gazelle

Gazella rufifrons Gray

Gazelle à front roux

Red-fronted Gazelle

Ammotragus lervia (Pallas)

Mouflon à manchettes

Barbary Sheep

RESUME TAXONOMIQUE

Nombre d'ordres:	12
Nombre de familles:	36
Nombre de genres:	88
Nombre d'espèces:	127

RESUME BIOGEOGRAPHIQUE

Espèces sahariennes:	11	(9%)
Espèces sahéliennes:	43	(34%)
Espèces soudaniennes:	73	(57%)

L'ETAT DE CONSERVATION DES GRANDS MAMMIFERES DU NIGER

<u>ESPECE</u>	<u>STATUT</u>	<u>NOMBRE</u>	<u>DECLIN</u>	<u>AIRES PRINCIPALES</u>
Eléphant d'Afrique	H	5-600	B,C,H	"W", Tamou, Madarounfa
Hippopotame	H	<150	A,H,P,S	Ayorou/Firgoun, "W"
Girafe	H	<100	B,H,S	Boboye, Dallols
Buffle d'Afrique	H	5-600	B,F,M,P	"W", Tamou
Hippotrague	M	7-800	B,H	"W", Tamou
Addax	H	<200	B,S	Air, Ténéré, Termit
Oryx algazel	E	Eteint?	B,H,S	Zone sahélo-saharienne
Damalisque	H	<100	B,H,P	"W", Tamou
Bubale	M	4-500	B,H	"W", Tamou
Cobe defassa	M	<300	B,H,P,S	"W"
Cobe de Buffon	M	<400	B,H,S,P	"W", Tamou
Cobe des roseaux	M	<1000	F,H,P	"W", Tamou, Sirba
Quib harnaché	M	1-2000	B,F,H	"W", Tamou, Sirba
Gazelle dorcas	S	?	B,S	Zone sahélo-saharienne
Gazelle dama	H	<1000	B,H,S	Air, Termit, Araouak
Gazelle à front roux	M	?	B,H,S	Zone sahélo-soudanienne
Céphalope de Grimm	S	?	F,H	Zone soudanienne
Céphalope flancs roux	H	<100	F,H,S	Vallée de la Makrou
Mouflon à manchettes	M	1-2000	B,S	Air, Termit, Djado?
Lion	H	<100	E,H	"W", Tamou, Sirba
Léopard	E	Eteint?	B,C,E	Zone soudanienne
Guépard	M	<200	B,C,E,S	Air, Termit
Hyène tachetée	H	<50	E	"W", Tamou
Hyène rayée	M	<500?	E,S	Zone sahélienne
Chacal commun	S	?	E	Zone sahélo-soudanienne
Lycaon	E	Eteint?	E,M	Zone sahélo-soudanienne
Lamantin	H	<100?	A,B,H	Fleuve Niger
Phacochère	S	?	E	Zone sahélo-saharienne
Loutres	H	?	A,H	Fleuves et rivières
Singe patas	S	?	H,S	Zone sahélo-soudanienne
Singe vert	M	?	F,H	Forêts galeries
Cynocéphala	S	6-700	H,S	"W", Tamou, Air

NOTES SUR LE TABLEAU

LES ESPECES

La faune Nigérienne comprend au moins 127 espèces de mammifères (voir Liste des Mammifères du Niger). Les chauve-souris sont au nombre de 28 espèces et les petits rongeurs au moins 27. Pour le tableau présenté, seuls les mammifères les plus grands et les plus connus ont été listés. Ils sont au nombre de 32.

STATUT DE CONSERVATION

La notation suivante a été utilisée:

- E = Eteint dans les 30 dernières années.
- H = Hautement menacé.
- M = Menacé.
- S = Stable.

Le statut donné est un jugement et une estimation correspondant à l'état de conservation actuel de l'espèce au Niger.

LE NOMBRE

Les chiffres avancés sont tout à fait réalistes et pour la plupart basés sur des recensements, études et observations faits au cours des 5 dernières années.

CAUSES DU DECLIN

Les causes du déclin des diverses espèces sont annotées comme suit:

- A = Mortalité accidentelle (surtout filets de pêche).
- B = Braconnage/chasse.
- C = Commerce d'animaux ou de sous-produits ex. ivoire, fourrures.
- E = Eradication et empoisonnement.
- F = Feux de brousse.
- H = Habitat perdu par occupation humaine.
- P = Pâturage illégal dans les aires protégées.
- S = Sécheresse et désertification du milieu.

LES AIRES PRINCIPALES

La liste est seulement indicative et mentionne les 'noyaux' les plus importants pour chaque espèce. Par conséquent, elle indique les endroits qui devraient bénéficier en priorité d'activités de protection et de conservation.

QUELQUES OBSERVATIONS STATISTIQUES

STATUT DE CONSERVATION

Selon le Tableau, le statut de conservation des 32 espèces peut se résumer ainsi:

Eteint:	3	(9%)
Hautement menacé:	14	(44%)
Menacé:	9	(28%)
Stable:	6	(19%)
	<u>32</u>	(<u>100%</u>)

CAUSES DU DECLIN

Une étude des causes principales pour le déclin des espèces donne les résultats suivants:

Accidentel:	3 espèces	(9%)
Braconnage/chasse:	18 espèces	(56%)
Commerce:	3 espèces	(9%)
Erradication:	8 espèces	(25%)
Feux de brousse:	5 espèces	(16%)
Habitat perdu:	21 espèces	(66%)
Maladies:	2 espèces	(6%)
Pâturage illégal:	6 espèces	(19%)
Sécheresse:	14 espèces	(44%)

Nota: les colonnes ne totalisent pas 32 et 100% car chaque espèce est atteinte par plus d'une menace.

LISTE DES OISEAUX DU NIGER

CHECKLIST OF THE BIRDS OF NIGER

STRUTHIONIDAE (Autruches/Ostriches)

<u>Struthio camelus</u> Linnaeus	Autruche	Ostrich	Strauss
----------------------------------	----------	---------	---------

PODICIPEDIDAE (Grèbes/Grebes)

<u>Tachybaptus ruficollis</u> (Pallas)	Grèbe castagneux	Dabchick	Zwergtaucher
<u>Podiceps cristatus</u> (Linnaeus)	Grèbe huppé	Great Crested Grebe	Haubentaucher

PELECANIDAE (Pélicans/Pelicans)

<u>Pelecanus onocrotalus</u> Linnaeus	Pélican blanc	White Pelican	Rosapelikan
<u>Pelecanus rufescens</u> Gmelin	Pélican gris	Pink-backed Pelican	Rotepelikan

PHALACROCORACIDAE (Cormorans/Cormorants)

<u>Phalacrocorax carbo</u> (Linnaeus)	Grand cormoran	White-breasted Cormorant	Kormoran
<u>Phalacrocorax africanus</u> (Gmelin)	Cormoran africain	Long-tailed Shag	Riedscharbe

ANHINGIDAE (Anhingas/Anhingas)

<u>Anhinga rufa</u> (Daudin)	Anhinga d'Afrique	African Darter	Afrikanischer Schlangenhalsvogel
------------------------------	-------------------	----------------	----------------------------------

ARDEIDAE (Hérons, Aigrettes/Herons, Egrets)

<u>Ixobrychus exilis</u> (Linnaeus)	Butor blongios	Little Bittern	Zwergdommel
<u>Ixobrychus sturii</u> (Wagler)	Blongios de Sturm	Dwarf Bittern	Grauruckendommel
<u>Nycticorax nycticorax</u> (Linnaeus)	Héron bihoreau	Night Heron	Nachtreier
<u>Nycticorax leuconotus</u> (Wagler)	Bihoreau à dos blanc	White-backed Night Heron	Weissrückenreier
<u>Ardeola ralloides</u> (Scopoli)	Héron crabier	Squacco Heron	Rallenreier
<u>Ardeola ibis</u> (Linnaeus)	Héron garde-boeufs	Cattle Egret	Kuhreier
<u>Butorides striatus</u> (Linnaeus)	Héron à dos vert	Green-backed Heron	Mangrovereier
<u>Egretta ardesiaca</u> (Wagler)	Héron noir	Black Heron	Glockenreier
<u>Egretta alba</u> (Linnaeus)	Grande aigrette	Great White Egret	Silberreier
<u>Egretta intermedia</u> (Wagler)	Aigrette intermédiaire	Yellow-billed Egret	Mittelreier
<u>Egretta garzetta</u> (Linnaeus)	Aigrette garzette	Little Egret	Seidenreier
<u>Ardea cinerea</u> Linnaeus	Héron cendré	Grey Heron	Graureier
<u>Ardea purpurea</u> Linnaeus	Héron pourpré	Purple Heron	Purpurreier
<u>Ardea melanocephala</u> Vigors and Children	Héron mélanocéphale	Black-headed Heron	Schwarzhalstreier
<u>Ardea goliath</u> Cretzschmar	Héron goliath	Goliath Heron	Goliathreier

ACCIPITRIDAE (Vautours, Aigles/Vultures, Eagles)

<u>Torgos tracheliotes</u> (Forster)	Oricou	Lappet-faced Vulture	Ornengeier
<u>Trigonoceps occipitalis</u> (Burchell)	Vautour huppe	White-headed Vulture	Mollkopfgäier
<u>Gyps fulvus</u> (Hablitz)	Vautour fauve	Griffon Vulture	Gänsegeier
<u>Gyps ruppelli</u> (Brehm)	Vautour de Ruppell	Ruppell's Griffon Vulture	Soerbergeier
<u>Gyps bengalensis</u> (Lacépede)	Gyps africain	White-backed Vulture	Weissrückengeier
<u>Neophron percnopterus</u> (Linnaeus)	Percnoptère d'Égypte	Egyptian Vulture	Schulzgeier
<u>Necrosyrtes monachus</u> (Temminck)	Percnoptère brun	Hooded Vulture	Kappengeier
<u>Gypohierax angolensis</u> (Gmelin)	Vautour palmiste	Palm-nut Vulture	Palmgeier
<u>Circus macrourus</u> (Gmelin)	Busard pâle	Pallid Harrier	Steedenweihe
<u>Circus pygargus</u> (Linnaeus)	Busard cendré	Montagu's Harrier	Wiesenweihe
<u>Circus aeruginosus</u> (Linnaeus)	Busard des roseaux	Marsh Harrier	Rohrweihe
<u>Polyboroides radiatus</u> (Scopoli)	Petit serpentaire	Harrier Hawk	Höhlenweihe
<u>Terathopius ecaudatus</u> (Daudin)	Bateleur	Bateleur	Gaukler
<u>Circaetus gallicus</u> (Gmelin)	Circaète Jean-le-Blanc	Short-toed Eagle	Schlangenadler
<u>Circaetus beaudouini</u> Verreaux and des Murs	Circaète de Beaudouin	Beaudouin's Harrier-eagle	Senegalschlangenadler
<u>Circaetus cinereus</u> Vieillot	Circaète brun	Brown Harrier-eagle	Einfarb-schlangenadler
<u>Circaetus cinerascens</u> Muller	Circaète cendré	Banded Harrier-eagle	Band-schlangenadler
<u>Accipiter melanoleucus</u> Smith	Épervier pie	Great Sparrowhawk	Möhrenhabicht
<u>Accipiter tachiro</u> (Daudin)	Autour tachiro	African Goshawk	
<u>Accipiter badius</u> (Gmelin)	Épervier shikra	Shikra	Schikra
<u>Melierax melabates</u> (Daudin)	Autour chanteur	Chanting Goshawk	Grauburzel-singhabicht
<u>Melierax gabar</u> (Daudin)	Autour gabar	Gabar Goshawk	Gabarahabicht
<u>Kaupifalco monogrammicus</u> (Temminck)	Buse unibande	Lizard Buzzard	Sperberbussard
<u>Buteo rufipennis</u> (Sundevall)	Busard des sauterelles	Grasshopper Buzzard	Heuschreckenteesa
<u>Buteo rufinus</u> (Cretzschmar)	Buse féroce	Long-legged Buzzard	Adlerbussard
<u>Buteo auguralis</u> Salvadori	Buse à queue rousse	Red-tailed Buzzard	Salvadoribussard
<u>Lophaelus occipitalis</u> (Daudin)	Aigle huppard	Long-crested Hawk-eagle	Schopfadler
<u>Polemaetus bellicosus</u> (Daudin)	Aigle martial	Martial Eagle	Kampfadler
<u>Hieraetus africanus</u> (Cassin)	Aigle-autour africain	Cassin's Hawk-eagle	Schwarzachseladler
<u>Hieraetus spilogaster</u> Bonaparte	Aigle-autour fascié	African Hawk-eagle	Afrikanischer Habichtsadler
<u>Hieraetus pennatus</u> (Gmelin)	Aigle botté	Booted Eagle	Zwergadler
<u>Aquila verreauxii</u> Lesson	Aigle de Verreaux	Verreaux's Eagle	Kaffernadler
<u>Aquila rapax</u> Temminck	Aigle ravisseur	Tawny Eagle	Raubadler
<u>Aquila pomarina</u> Brehm	Aigle pomarin	Lesser Spotted Eagle	Schreiadler
<u>Aquila mahlbergi</u> Sundevall	Aigle de Mahlberg	Mahlberg's Eagle	Mahlbergadler
<u>Haliaeetus vocifer</u> (Daudin)	Aigle pêcheur	West African River Eagle	Schreissaadler
<u>Milvus migrans</u> (Boddaert)	Milan noir	Black Kite	Schwarzmilan
<u>Pernis ptilorhynchus</u> (Linnaeus)	Bondrée apivore	Honey Buzzard	Mespenbussard
<u>Elanus caeruleus</u> (Desfontaines)	Élanion blanc	Black-shouldered Kite	Gleitaar
<u>Elanus leucurus</u> (Vieillot)	Maucler d'Afrique	Swallow-tailed Kite	Schwalbens Chwanzaar
<u>Macheirhamphus alcinus</u> Westerman	Faucon des chauves-souris	Bat Hawk	Fischadler
<u>Pandion haliaetus</u> (Linnaeus)	Balbusard pêcheur	Osprey	Fischadler

FALCONIIDAE (Faucons/Falcons)

<u>Falco biarmicus</u> Temminck	Faucon lannier	Lanner Falcon	Lannerfalke
<u>Falco peregrinus</u> Tunstall	Faucon pèlerin	Peregrine Falcon	Manderfalke
<u>Falco cuvieri</u> Smith	Hobereau africain	African Hobby	Afrikanischer Baufalke
<u>Falco concolor</u> Temminck	Faucon concolore	Sooty Falcon	Blaufalke
<u>Falco chicquera</u> Daudin	Faucon à cou roux	Red-necked Kestrel	Rothalsfalke
<u>Falco ardosiaceus</u> Bonnaterra and Vieillot	Faucon ardoisé	Grey Kestrel	Graufalke
<u>Falco vespertinus</u> Linnaeus	Faucon kobez	Red-footed Falcon	Rotfussfalke
<u>Falco naumanni</u> Fleischer	Crécerellette	Lesser Kestrel	Rotelfalke
<u>Falco tinnunculus</u> Linnaeus	Crécerelle	Kestrel	Turnfalke
<u>Falco alopecurus</u> (Meugis)	Faucon-renard	Fox Kestrel	Fuchsfalke

SAGITTARIIDAE (Serpentaires/Secretary-birds)

<u>Sagittarius serpentarius</u> (Miller)	Serpentaire	Secretary-bird	Sekretar
--	-------------	----------------	----------

PHASIANIDAE (Francolins, Cailles/Francolins, Quails)

<u>Francolinus albobularis</u> Hartlaub	Francolin à gorge blanche	White-throated Francolin	Weisskehlfrankolin
<u>Francolinus coqui</u> (Smith)	Francolin à poitrine barrée	Coqui Francolin	Coqui-frankolin
<u>Francolinus bicalcaratus</u> (Linnaeus)	Francolin commun	Double-spurred Francolin	Doppelspornfrankolin
<u>Francolinus clappertoni</u> Children	Francolin de Clapperton	Clapperton's Francolin	Clappertonfrankolin
<u>Coturnix coturnix</u> (Linnaeus)	Caille des blés	Quail	Machtel
<u>Coturnix chinensis</u> (Linnaeus)	Caille bleue	African Blue Quail	Zwergmachtel
<u>Ptilopachus petrosus</u> (Gmelin)	Poule de rocher	Stone-partridge	Felsenrebhuhn

NUMIDIDAE (Pintades/Guinea-fowls)

<u>Numida meleagris</u> (Linnaeus)	Pintade commune	Guinea-fowl	Helmpferlhuhn
------------------------------------	-----------------	-------------	---------------

RALLIDAE (Râles/Rails)

<u>Crex egregia</u> (Peters)	Râle africain	African Crake	Steppenralle
<u>Porzana parva</u> (Scopoli)	Râle poussin	Little Crake	Kleines Sumpfhuhn
<u>Limnocolaptes flavirostris</u> (Swainson)	Râle noir	Black Crake	Mohrenralle
<u>Gallinula angulata</u> Sundevall	Petite poule d'eau	Lesser Moorhen	Zwergteichhuhn
<u>Gallinula chloropus</u> (Linnaeus)	Poule d'eau	Moorhen	Teichhuhn
<u>Porphyrio porphyrio</u> (Linnaeus)	Poule sultane	King Reed-hen	Purpurhuhn
<u>Porphyrio alleni</u> Thomson	Poule d'Allen	Allen's Reed-hen	Afrikanisches Sultanshuhn
<u>Fulica atra</u> Linnaeus	Foulque macroule	Coot	Blässhuhn

HELIORNITHIDAE (Grâbifoules/Finfoot)

<u>Podica senegalensis</u> (Vieillot)	Grâbifoule	Finfoot	Afrikanische Binsenralle
---------------------------------------	------------	---------	--------------------------

GRUIDAE (Grues/Cranes)

<u>Grus grus</u> Linnaeus	Grue cendrée	Crane	Kranich
<u>Balearica pavonina</u> Linnaeus	Grue couronnée	Crowned Crane	Kronenkranich

OTIDIDAE (Outardes/Bustards)

<u>Otis arabs</u> Linnaeus	Grande outarde arabe	Sudan Bustard	Arabertrappe
<u>Neotis denhami</u> (Children)	Outarde de Denham	Denham's Bustard	Stanleytrappe
<u>Neotis nuba</u> (Cretzschmar)	Outarde de Nubie	Nubian Bustard	Nubiertrappe
<u>Eupodotis ruficrista</u> Smith	Outarde naine	Savile's Pigmy Bustard	
<u>Eupodotis senegalensis</u> (Vieillot)	Poule de pharaon	Senegal Bustard	Senegaltrappe
<u>Eupodotis melanogaster</u> (Ruppell)	Outarde à ventre noir	Black-bellied Bustard	Schwarzbauchtrappe

S...TTARIIDAE (Serpentaires/Secretary-birds)

<u>Sagittarius serpentarius</u> (Miller)	Serpentaire	Secretary-bird	Sekretar
--	-------------	----------------	----------

PHASIANIDAE (Francolins, Cailles/Francolins, Quails)

<u>Francolinus albobularis</u> Hartlaub	Francolin à gorge blanche	White-throated Francolin	Weisskehlfrankolin
<u>Francolinus coqui</u> (Smith)	Francolin à poitrine barrée	Coqui Francolin	Coqui-Frankolin
<u>Francolinus bicalcaratus</u> (Linnaeus)	Francolin commun	Double-spurred Francolin	Doppelsporn-Frankolin
<u>Francolinus clappertoni</u> Children	Francolin de Clapperton	Clapperton's Francolin	Clapperton-Frankolin
<u>Coturnix coturnix</u> (Linnaeus)	Caille des blés	Quail	Wachtel
<u>Coturnix chinensis</u> (Linnaeus)	Caille bleue	African Blue Quail	Zwergwachtel
<u>Ptilopachus petrosus</u> (Gmelin)	Poule de rocher	Stone-partridge	Felsenrebhuhn

M. DIDAE (Pintades/Guinea-fowls)

<u>Numida meleagris</u> (Linnaeus)	Pintade commune	Guinea-fowl	Helmpertlshuhn
------------------------------------	-----------------	-------------	----------------

RALLIDAE (Râles/Rails)

<u>Crex egregia</u> (Peters)	Râle africain	African Crake	Steppenralle
<u>Porzana parva</u> (Scopoli)	Râle poussin	Little Crake	Kleines Sumpfhuhn
<u>Limnocorax flavirostris</u> (Swainson)	Râle noir	Black Crake	Mohrenralle
<u>Gallinula angulata</u> Sundevall	Petite poule d'eau	Lesser Moorhen	Zwergteichhuhn
<u>Gallinula chloropus</u> (Linnaeus)	Poule d'eau	Moorhen	Teichhuhn
<u>Porphyrio porphyrio</u> (Linnaeus)	Poule sultane	King Reed-hen	Purpurhuhn
<u>Porphyrio alleni</u> Thomson	Poule d'Allen	Allen's Reed-hen	Afrikanisches Sultanshuhn
<u>Fulica atra</u> Linnaeus	Foule macroule	Coot	Blässshuhn

M ORNITHIDAE (Grâbifoulque/Finfoot)

<u>Podica senegalensis</u> (Vieillot)	Grâbifoulque	Finfoot	Afrikanische Binsenralle
---------------------------------------	--------------	---------	--------------------------

GRUIIDAE (Grues/Cranes)

<u>Grus grus</u> Linnaeus	Grue cendrée	Crane	Kranich
<u>Balearica pavonina</u> Linnaeus	Grue couronnée	Crowned Crane	Kronenkranich

O IIDAE (Outardes/Bustards)

<u>Otis arabs</u> Linnaeus	Grande outarde arabe	Sudan Bustard	Arabertrappe
<u>Neotis denhami</u> (Children)	Outarde de Denham	Denham's Bustard	Stanleytrappe
<u>Neotis nuba</u> (Cretzschmar)	Outarde de Nubie	Nubian Bustard	Nubiertrappe
<u>Eupodotis ruficrista</u> Smith	Outarde naine	Savile's Pigmy Bustard	
<u>Eupodotis senegalensis</u> (Vieillot)	Poule de pharaon	Senegal Bustard	Senegaltrappe
<u>Eupodotis melanogaster</u> (Ruppell)	Outarde à ventre noir	Black-bellied Bustard	Schwarzbauchtrappe

RECURVIROSTRIDAE (Echasses, Avocettes/Stilts, Avocets)

<u>Himantopus himantopus</u> (Linnaeus)	Echasse blanche	Black-winged Stilt	Stelzenläufer
<u>Recurvirostra avosette</u> Linnaeus	Avocette	Avocet	Sabelschnäbler

GLAREOLIDAE (Glaréoles/Pratincoles)

<u>Pluvianus aegyptius</u> (Linnaeus)	Pulvisan d'Egypte	Crocodile Bird	Krokodilwächter
<u>Cursorius cursor</u> (Latham)	Courvite isabelle	Cream-coloured Courser	Rennvogel
<u>Cursorius temminckii</u> Swainson	Courvite de Temminck	Temminck's Courser	Temminckrennvogel
<u>Cursorius chalcopterus</u> Temminck	Courvite à ailes bronzées	Bronze-wing Courser	Äethystrrennvogel
<u>Glareola pratincola</u> (Linnaeus)	Glaréole à collier	Pratincole	Brachschnalbe
<u>Glareola nuchalis</u> Gray	Glaréole à collier blanc	Collared Pratincole	Halsband-Brachschnalbe
<u>Glareola cinerea</u> Fraser	Glaréole cendrée	Grey Pratincole	Weissachsel-Brachschnalbe

LARIDAE (Goélands, Sternes/Gulls, Terns)

<u>Larus ridibundus</u> Linnaeus	Mouette rieuse	Black-headed Gull	Lachmöwe
<u>Larus genei</u> Brème	Goéland railleur	Slender-billed Gull	Dunnschnabelmöwe
<u>Larus cirrhocephalus</u> Vieillot	Mouette à tête grise	Grey-headed Gull	Graukopfmöwe
<u>Larus fuscus</u> Linnaeus	Goéland brun	Lesser Black-backed Gull	Heringsmöwe

RYNCHOPIDAE (Bec-en-ciseaux/Skimmers)

<u>Rynchops flavirostris</u> Vieillot	Bec-en-ciseau	African Skimmer	Braunmantel-Scherfenschnabel
---------------------------------------	---------------	-----------------	------------------------------

STERNIDAE (Sternes, Guifettes/Terns)

<u>Gelochelidon nilotica</u> Gmelin	Sterne hansel	Gull-billed Tern	Lachseeschwalbe
<u>Sterna caspia</u> Pallas	Sterne caspienne	Caspian Tern	Raubseeschwalbe
<u>Sterna hybrida</u> Pallas	Guifette moustac	Whiskered Tern	Weissbartseeschwalbe
<u>Sterna albifrons</u> Pallas	Sterne naine	Little Tern	Zwergseeschwalbe
<u>Chlidonias leucopterus</u> Temminck	Guifette leucoptère	White-winged Tern	Weissflugel-Seeschwalbe
<u>Chlidonias niger</u> Linnaeus	Guifette noire	Black Tern	Traverseseeschwalbe

PTERODIDAE (Gangas/Sandgrouse)

<u>Pterocles senegallus</u> (Linnaeus)	Ganga tachelbe	Spotted Sandgrouse	Senegalische Sandflughuhn
<u>Pterocles exustus</u> Temminck	Ganga Sénégalais	Chestnut-bellied Sandgrouse	Braunbauch-Flughuhn
<u>Pterocles lichtensteini</u> Temminck	Ganga de Lichtenstein	Lichtenstein's Sandgrouse	Lichtensteinflughuhn
<u>Pterocles quadricinctus</u> Temminck	Ganga de Gambie	Four-banded Sandgrouse	buschflughuhn
<u>Pterocles coronatus</u> Lichtenstein	Ganga couronné	Crowned Sandgrouse	Kronenflughuhn

TURNICIDAE (Turnix/Quail)

<u>Oryxelos meiffrenii</u> Vieillot	Turnix de Meiffren	Quail-Plover	Lerchenlaufhuhnchen
-------------------------------------	--------------------	--------------	---------------------

COLUMBIDAE (Pigeons, Tourterelles/Pigeons, Doves)

<u>Columba livia</u> Gmelin	Pigeon biset	Rock Dove	Felsentaube
<u>Columba guinea</u> Linnaeus	Pigeon de Guinée	Speckled Pigeon	Guineataube
<u>Streptopelia turtur</u> (Linnaeus)	Tourterelle des bois	Turtle Dove	Turteltaube
<u>Streptopelia decaocto</u> (Frisvaldszky)	Tourterelle turque	Collared Dove	Turkentaube
<u>Streptopelia semitorquata</u> (Ruppell)	Tourterelle à collier	Red-eyed Dove	Halbmondtaube
<u>Streptopelia decipiens</u> (Hartlaub)	Tourterelle pleureuse	Mourning Dove	Brillentaube
<u>Streptopelia vinacea</u> (Gmelin)	Tourterelle vineuse	Vinaceous Dove	Roteltaube
<u>Streptopelia roseogrisea</u> (Sundevall)	Tourterelle rosee	Rosy-grey Dove	Lachtaube
<u>Streptopelia senegalensis</u> (Linnaeus)	Tourterelle maillée	Laughing Dove	Senegaltaube
<u>Oena capensis</u> (Linnaeus)	Tourterelle du cap	Long-tailed Dove	Kaptaubchen
<u>Turtur afer</u> (Linnaeus)	Emeraldine à bec rouge	Red-billed Wood-pigeon	Stahlflecktaube
<u>Turtur abyssinicus</u> (Sharpe)	Emeraldine à bec noir	Black-billed Wood-dove	Erzflecktaube
<u>Treron australis</u> (Linnaeus)	Pigeon vert à front nu	Green Fruit-pigeon	Gruntaube
<u>Treron waalia</u> (Meyer)	Pigeon à épaulettes violettes	Yellow-bellied Fruit-pigeon	Waaliaube

PSITTACIDAE (Parrots/Parrots)

<u>Psittacus senegalus</u> (Linnaeus)	Yoyou	Senegal Parrot	Mohrenkopf
<u>Psittacula krameri</u> Scopoli	Perruche à collier	Senegal Long-tailed Parakeet	Halsbandsittich

MUSOPHAGIDAE (Touracos/Touracos)

<u>Musophaga violacea</u> Isert	Touraco violet	Violet Plantain-eater	Schildturako
<u>Crinifer piscator</u> (Boddaert)	Touraco gris	Grey Plantain-eater	Schwarzschanz-Laravogel

CUCULIDAE (Coucous/Cuckoos)

<u>Cuculus canorus</u> Linnaeus	Coucou gris	Cuckoo	Kuckoo
<u>Clamator glandarius</u> (Linnaeus)	Coucou-géai	Great Spotted Cuckoo	Maherkuckuck
<u>Clamator jacobinus</u> (Boddaert)	Coucou jacobin	Pied Crested Cuckoo	Jakobinerkuckuck
<u>Clamator leucomelanotos</u> (Swainson)	Coucou de Levaillant	Levaillant's Cuckoo	Kapkuckuck
<u>Chrysococcyx klaas</u> (Stephens)	Coucou de Klaas	Klaas's Cuckoo	Klasskuckuck
<u>Chrysococcyx caprius</u> (Boddaert)	Coucou didric	Didric Cuckoo	Goldkuckuck
<u>Ceuthocharis aereus</u> (Vieillot)	Coucal à bec jaune	Yellowbill Coucal	Erzkuckuck
<u>Centropus grillii</u> Hartlaub	Coucal noirou	Black Coucal	Weissbauchkuckuck
<u>Centropus senegalensis</u> (Linnaeus)	Coucal du Sénégal	Senegal Coucal	Spornkuckuck

TYTONIDAE (Chouette effraie/Barn owl)

<u>Tyto alba</u> (Scopoli)	Chouette effraie	Barn Owl	Schleiereule
----------------------------	------------------	----------	--------------

STRIGIDAE (Hiboux/Owls)

<u>Otus scops</u> (Linnaeus)	Petit-duc africain	Scops Owl	Zwergohreule
<u>Otus leucotis</u> (Temminck)	Petit-duc à face blanche	White-faced Scops Owl	Weissgesichtohreule
<u>Bubo bubo ascalaphus</u> Savigny	Grand-duc ascalaphe	Desert Eagle Owl	Uhu
<u>Bubo africanus</u> (Temminck)	Grand-duc africain	Spotted Eagle Owl	Fleckenuhu
<u>Bubo lacteus</u> (Temminck)	Grand-duc de Verreaux	Milky Eagle Owl	Milchuhu
<u>Scotopelia peli</u> (Bonaparte)	Chouette pêcheuse	Peli's Fishing Owl	Bindenfischeule
<u>Glaucidium perlatus</u> (Vieillot)	Chevêche perlée	Pearl-spotted Owlet	Perlkauz
<u>Athene noctua</u> (Scopoli)	Chouette chevêche	Little Owl	Steinkauz
<u>Asio flammeus</u> (Pontoppidan)	Hibou brachyote	Short-eared Owl	Sumpfohreule

SCOPIIDAE (Ombrettes/Hammerkops)

<u>Scopus umbretta</u> Gmelin	Ombrette	Hammerkop	Hammerkopf
-------------------------------	----------	-----------	------------

CICONIIDAE (Cigognes/Storks)

<u>Ciconia ciconia</u> (Linnaeus)	Cigogne blanche	White Stork	Weisstorch
<u>Ciconia nigra</u> (Linnaeus)	Cigogne noire	Black Stork	
<u>Ciconia episcopus</u> (Boddaert)	Cigogne episcopale	Woolly-necked Stork	Wollhalsstorch
<u>Ciconia abdimii</u> Lichtenstein	Cigogne d'Abdim	Abdim's Stork	Abdimstorch
<u>Ephippiorhynchus senegalensis</u> (Shaw)	Jabiru du Sénégal	Saddlebill Stork	Sartelstorch
<u>Anastomus lamelligerus</u> Temminck	Bec-ouvert	Openbill	Schwarzer Klaffschnabel
<u>Leptoptilos crumeniferus</u> (Lesson)	Marabout	Marabout Stork	Marabu
<u>Ibis ibis</u> (Linnaeus)	Tantale ibis	Wood Ibis	Nimmersart

THRESKIORNITHIDAE (Ibis, Spatules/Ibises, Spoonbills)

<u>Threskiornis aethiopica</u> (Latham)	Ibis sacré	Sacred Ibis	Heiliger Ibis
<u>Bostrychia hagedash</u> (Latham)	Ibis hagedash	Hadada Ibis	Hagedasch
<u>Plegadis falcinellus</u> (Linnaeus)	Ibis falcinelle	Glossy Ibis	Braunsichler
<u>Platalea alba</u> Scopoli	Spatule d'Afrique	African Spoonbill	Afrikanischer Löffler
<u>Platalea leucorodia</u> Linnaeus	Spatule blanche	European Spoonbill	Rosenfusslöffler

PHOENICOPTERIDAE (Flamants/Flamingos)

<u>Phoenicopterus minor</u> Geoffroy	Petit flamant	Lesser Flamingo	Zwergflamingo
--------------------------------------	---------------	-----------------	---------------

ANATIDAE (Canards, Oies/Ducks, Geese)

<u>Dendrocygna bicolor</u> (Vieillot)	Dendrocygne fauve	Fulvous Tree Duck	Gelbbrust-pfeifgans
<u>Dendrocygna viduata</u> (Linnaeus)	Dendrocygne veuf	White-faced Tree Duck	Witwenpfeifgans
<u>Alopochen aegyptiaca</u> (Linnaeus)	Oie d'Egypte	Egyptian Goose	Milgans
<u>Plectropterus gaabensis</u> (Linnaeus)	Canard armé	Spur-winged Goose	Sporenans
<u>Sarkidiornis melanota</u> (Pennant)	Canard casqué	Knob-billed Goose	Glanzente
<u>Tadorna tadorna</u> (Linnaeus)	Tadorne de Belon	Shelduck	Brandente
<u>Mellapus auratus</u> (Boddaert)	Sarcelle à oreillons	Pygmy Goose	Rotbrust-Zwerggans
<u>Anas penelope</u> Linnaeus	Canard siffleur	Wigeon	Pfeifente
<u>Anas crecca</u> Linnaeus	Sarcelle d'hiver	European Teal	Krickente
<u>Anas capensis</u> Gmelin	Sarcelle du Cap	Cape Wigeon	
<u>Anas acuta</u> Linnaeus	Pilet	Pintail	Spießente
<u>Anas hottentota</u> Eyton	Sarcelle hottentote	Hottentot Teal	Hottentottenente
<u>Anas querquedula</u> Linnaeus	Sarcelle d'été	Garganey	Krähente
<u>Anas clypeata</u> Linnaeus	Souchet	Shoveler	Löffelente
<u>Aythya ferina</u> (Linnaeus)	Fuligule milouin	Pochard	Tafelente
<u>Aythya nyroca</u> (Güldenstadt)	Fuligule nyroca	Ferruginous Duck	Moorente
<u>Aythya fuligula</u> (Linnaeus)	Fuligule morillon	Tufted Duck	Reiherente
<u>Thalassornis leucorhynchus</u> Eyton	Canard à dos blanc	White-backed Duck	Weissrückenente

CORACIIDAE (Rolliers/Rollers)

<u>Coracias garrulus</u> Linnaeus	Rollier d'Europe	European Roller	Blauracke
<u>Coracias abyssinica</u> Hermann	Rollier d'Abyssinie	Abyssinian Roller	Senegalaracke
<u>Coracias naevia</u> Daudin	Rollier varié	Rufous-crowned Roller	Strichelracke
<u>Coracias cyanogaster</u> Cuvier	Rollier à ventre bleu	Blue-bellied Roller	Blaubauchracke
<u>Eurystomus glaucurus</u> (Müller)	Rolle africain	Broad-billed Roller	Zimtroller

UPUPIDAE (Huppes/Hoopoes)

<u>Upupa epops</u> Linnaeus	Huppe fasciée	Hoopoe	Wiedehopf
<u>Phoeniculus purpureus</u> (Miller)	Moqueur	Senegal Wood-hoopoe	Baumhopf
<u>Phoeniculus aterrimus</u> (Stephens)	Petit moqueur noir	Lesser Wood-hoopoe	Zwergbaumhopf

BUCEROTIDAE (Calaos/Hornbills)

<u>Tockus nasutus</u> (Linnaeus)	Petit calao à bec noir	Grey Hornbill	Grautoko
<u>Tockus erythrorhynchus</u> (Temminck)	Petit calao à bec rouge	Red-beaked Hornbill	Rotshnabeltoko
<u>Bucorvus abyssinicus</u> (Boddaert)	Grand calao d'Abyssinie	Ground Hornbill	Sudanhornrabe

CAPITONIDAE (Barbus/Barbets)

<u>Lybius dubius</u> (Gmelin)	Barbican à poitrine rouge	Bearded Barbet	Senegalfurchenschnabel
<u>Lybius vieilloti</u> (Leach)	Barbu de Vieillot	Vieillot's Barbet	Blutbrust-Barbivogel
<u>Pogoniulus chrysoconus</u> (Temminck)	Petit barbu à front jaune	Yellow-fronted Barbet	Gelbstirn-Barbivogel
<u>Trachyphonus margaritatus</u> (Cretzschmar)	Barbu perlé	Yellow-breasted Barbet	Perlenbartvogel

INDICATORIDAE (Indicateurs/Honey-guides)

<u>Indicator indicator</u> (Sparrman)	Grand indicateur	Black-throated Honey-guide	Grosser Honiganzeiger
<u>Indicator minor</u> Stephens	Petit indicateur	Lesser Honey-guide	Kleiner Honiganzeiger

PICIDAE (Pics/Woodpeckers)

<u>Jynx torquilla</u> Linnaeus	Torcol fourmilier	European Wryneck	Wendehals
<u>Campethera punctuligera</u> (Wagler)	Pic à taches noires	Fine-spotted Woodpecker	Punktchenspecht
<u>Dendropicos elachus</u> Oberholser	Petit pic gris	Least Grey Woodpecker	Mustenspecht
<u>Dendrocopos obsoleteus</u> (Wagler)	Petit pic à dos brun	Lesser White-spotted Woodpecker	Braunrückenspecht
<u>Mesopicos goertae</u> (Müller)	Pic gris	Grey Woodpecker	Graubrustspecht

ALAUDIDAE (Alouettes/Larks)

<u>Mirafra javanica</u> Horsfield	Alouette chanteuse	Singing Bush-lark	Buschlerche
<u>Mirafra cordofanica</u> Strickland	Alouette du Cordofan	Kordofan Bush-lark	
<u>Mirafra rufa</u> Lynes	Alouette roussâtre	Rusty Bush-lark	
<u>Mirafra rufocinnamomea</u> (Salvadori)	Alouette bourdonnante	Flappet Lark	Baum-Klapperlerch
<u>Mirafra nigricans</u> (Sundevall)	Alouette à queue rousse	Rufous-rumped Bush-lark	Drossellerche
<u>Alaemon alaudipes</u> (Desfontaines)	Sirli du désert	Hoopoe Lark	Mustanläuferlerche

CAPRIMULGIDAE (Engoulevents/Nightjars)

<u>Caprimulgus europaeus</u> Linnaeus	Engoulevent d'Europe	Nightjar	Nachtschwalbe
<u>Caprimulgus aegyptius</u> Lichtenstein	Engoulevent d'Egypte	Egyptian Nightjar	Agyptische Nachtschwalbe
<u>Caprimulgus eximius</u> Temminck	Engoulevent doré	Golden Nightjar	Prachtnachtschwalbe
<u>Caprimulgus climacurus</u> Vieillot	Engoulevent à longue queue	Long-tailed Nightjar	Schleppennachtschwalbe
<u>Caprimulgus inornatus</u> Heuglin	Engoulevent terre	Plain Nightjar	Marmornachtswalbe
<u>Macrodipteryx longipennis</u> (Shaw)	Engoulevent à balanciers	Standard-wing Nightjar	Flaggenflügel
<u>Macrodipteryx vexillarius</u> (Gould)	Engoulevent porte-étendard	Pennant-winged Nightjar	Ruderflügel

APODIDAE (Martinets/Swifts)

<u>Apus apus</u> (Linnaeus)	Martinet noir	European Swift	Mauersegler
<u>Apus pallidus</u> (Shelly)	Martinet pâle	Pallid Swift	Fahlsegler
<u>Apus caffer</u> (Lichtenstein)	Martinet à croupion blanc	White-rumped Swift	Kaffernsegler
<u>Apus affinis</u> (Gray)	Martinet à dos blanc	Little African Swift	Haussegler
<u>Cypsiurus parvus</u> (Lichtenstein)	Martinet des palmiers	Palm Swift	Palmensegler
<u>Chaetura ussheri</u> Sharpe	Martinet epineux d'Ussher	Ussher's Spine-tailed Swift	Fleckenbrustsegler

COLIIDAE (Colioux/Mousebirds)

<u>Colius macrourus</u> (Linnaeus)	Coliou huppé	Blue-naped Mousebird	Blaunacken-Mausvogel
------------------------------------	--------------	----------------------	----------------------

TROGONIDAE (Couroucous/Trogons)

<u>Apaloderma narina</u> (Stephens)	Couroucou à joues vertes	Marina Trogon	Marina-Trogon
-------------------------------------	--------------------------	---------------	---------------

ALCEDINIDAE (Martin-pêcheurs/Kingfishers)

<u>Ceryle maxima</u> (Pallas)	Martin-pêcheur géant	Giant Kingfisher	Riesenfischer
<u>Ceryle rudis</u> (Pallas)	Martin-pêcheur pie	Pied Kingfisher	Graufischer
<u>Alcedo cristata</u> Pallas	Martin-pêcheur huppé	Malachite Kingfisher	Malachiteisvogel
<u>Ceyx picta</u> (Boddaert)	Martin-chasseur pygée	Pigmy Kingfisher	Zwergfischer
<u>Halcyon senegalensis</u> (Linnaeus)	Martin-chasseur du Sénégal	Senegal Kingfisher	Senegalliest
<u>Halcyon malimbica</u> (Shaw)	Martin-chasseur à poitrine bleue	Blue-breasted Kingfisher	Zugelliest
<u>Halcyon chelicuti</u> (Stanley)	Martin-chasseur strié	Striped Kingfisher	Streifenliest
<u>Halcyon leucocephala</u> (Müller)	Martin-chasseur à tête grise	Grey-headed Kingfisher	Graukopfliest

MEROPIIDAE (Guêpiers/Bee-eaters)

<u>Merops apiaster</u> Linnaeus	Guêpier d'Europe	European Bee-eater	Bienenfresser
<u>Merops superciliosus</u> Linnaeus	Guêpier de perse	Blue-cheeked Bee-eater	Blauwangenspint
<u>Merops orientalis</u> Latham	Petit guêpier vert	Little Green Bee-eater	Saaragospint
<u>Merops rubicus</u> Gmelin	Guêpier écarlate	Carmine Bee-eater	Scharlachspint
<u>Merops albicollis</u> Vieillot	Guêpier à gorge blanche	White-throated Bee-eater	Weisskehlsint
<u>Merops pusillus</u> Muller	Guêpier nain	Little Bee-eater	Zwergspint
<u>Merops bullocki</u> Vieillot	Guêpier à gorge rouge	Red-throated Bee-eater	Grünstirnsint

<u>Ammodramus cinctus</u> (Gould)	Ammodramus élégante	Bar-tailed Desert Lark	Schwarzschwanzsandlerche
<u>Ammodramus deserti</u> (Lichtenstein)	Ammodramus du désert	Desert Lark	Sandlerche
<u>Calendrella brachydactyla</u> (Leisler)	Alouette calandrelle	Short-toed Lark	Kurzzeilenlerche
<u>Eremopterix nigriceps</u> (Gould)	Alouette-moineau à front blanc	White-fronted Finch Lark	Weisstirnerleche
<u>Eremopterix leucotis</u> (Stanley)	Alouette-moineau à oreillons blancs	Chestnut-backed Finch Lark	Weisswangenlerche
<u>Galerida cristata</u> (Linnaeus)	Cochevis huppé	Crested Lark	Haubenlerche

HIRUNDINIDAE (Hirondelles/Swallows, Martins)

<u>Riparia riparia</u> (Linnaeus)	Hirondelle de rivage	Sand Martin	Uferschwalbe
<u>Riparia paludicola</u> (Vieillot)	Hirondelle paludicole	African Sand Martin	Braunkehl-Uferschwalbe
<u>Hirundo rustica</u> Linnaeus	Hirondelle de cheminée	European Swallow	Rauchschwalbe
<u>Hirundo smithii</u> Leach	Hirondelle à longs brins	Wire-tailed Swallow	Rotkappenschwalbe
<u>Hirundo aethiopica</u> Blanford	Hirondelle à gorge blanche	Ethiopian Swallow	Fahlkehlschwalbe
<u>Hirundo leucosoma</u> Swainson	Hirondelle à ailes tachetées	Pied-winged Swallow	Scheckflügel-schwalbe
<u>Hirundo senirufa</u> Sundevall	Petit hirondelle à ventre roux	Rufous Bristled Swallow	Rotbauchschwalbe
<u>Hirundo senegalensis</u> Linnaeus	Hirondelle à ventre roux	Mosque Swallow	Senegalschwalbe
<u>Hirundo daurica</u> Linnaeus	Hirondelle Rousseline	Red-rumped Swallow	Rotelschwalbe
<u>Hirundo abyssinica</u> Guerin	Hirondelle à gorge striée	Lesser Striped Swallow	Kleine Streifenschwalbe
<u>Hirundo spilodera</u> Sundevall	Hirondelle de rocher à dos noir	Preuss's Cliff-swallow	
<u>Ptyonoprogne fuligula</u> Lichtenstein	Hirondelle isabelline	Pale Crag Martin	Steinschwalbe
<u>Delichon urbica</u> (Linnaeus)	Hirondelle de fenêtre	House Martin	Mehlschwalbe

OTACILLIDAE (Bergeronnettes, Pipits/ Wagtails, Pipits)

<u>Motacilla flava</u> Linnaeus	Bergeronnette printanière	Yellow Wagtail	Schafstelze
<u>Motacilla cinerea</u> Tunstall	Bergeronnette des ruisseaux	Grey Wagtail	Gebirgsstelze
<u>Motacilla alba</u> Linnaeus	Bergeronnette grise	White Wagtail	Bachstelze
<u>Motacilla aquina</u> Dumont	Bergeronnette pie	African Pied Wagtail	Witwenstelze
<u>Anthus campestris</u> Linnaeus	Pipit rousseline	Tawny Pipit	Brachpieper
<u>Anthus sibilis</u> Jerdon	Pipit à long bec	Long-billed Pipit	Langschnabelpieper
<u>Anthus trivialis</u> Linnaeus	Pipit des arbres	Tree Pipit	Baumpieper
<u>Anthus cervinus</u> (Pallas)	Pipit à gorge rousse	Red-throated Pipit	Rotkehlpieper
<u>Macronyx croceus</u> (Vieillot)	Alouette sentinelle	Yellow-throated Long-claw	Gelbkehlpieper

LANIIDAE (Pie-grièches/Shrikes)

<u>Prionops plumata</u> (Shaw)	Bagadais casqué	Long-crested Helmet-shrike	Brillenwürger
<u>Milvus afer</u> (Latham)	Pie-grièche bru-bru	Brubru Shrike	Brubru
<u>Dryoscopus gambensis</u> (Lichtenstein)	Pie-grièche cubia de Gambie	Gambian Puff-back Shrike	Wald-Schneeballwürger
<u>Tchagra senegala</u> (Linnaeus)	Téléphone Tchagra	Black-crowned Tchagra	Senegaltchagra
<u>Laniarius barbarus</u> (Linnaeus)	Gonolek de Barbarie	Barbary Shrike	Scharlachwürger
<u>Malaconotus sulfureopectus</u> (Lesson)	Pie-grièche soufrière	Orange-breasted Bush-shrike	Orangebrustwürger
<u>Malaconotus blanchoti</u> Stephens	Pie-grièche blanchot	Grey-headed Bush-shrike	Riesenbuschwürger
<u>Corvinella corvina</u> (Shaw)	Corvinelle	Long-tailed Shrike	Gelbschnabelwürger
<u>Lanius collurio</u> Linnaeus	Pie-grièche écorcheur	Red-backed Shrike	Heuntöter
<u>Lanius minor</u> Gmelin	Pie-grièche à poitrine rose	Lesser Grey Shrike	Schwarzstirnwürger
<u>Lanius excubitor</u> Linnaeus	Pie-grièche grise	Great Grey Shrike	Grünwürger
<u>Lanius senator</u> Linnaeus	Pie-grièche à tête rousse	Woodchat Shrike	Rotkopfwürger
<u>Lanius collaris</u> Linnaeus	Pie-grièche fiscale	Fiscal Shrike	Fiskalwürger
<u>Lanius nubicus</u> Lichtenstein	Pie-grièche masquée	Masked Shrike	Maskenwürger

ORIOLIDAE (Loriots/Orioles)

<u>Oriolus oriolus</u> (Linnaeus)	Loriot d'Europe	Golden Oriole	P:rol
<u>Oriolus auratus</u> Vieillot	Loriot doré	African Golden Oriole	Schwarzrohrpirol

DICRURIDAE (Drongos/Drongos)

<u>Dicrurus adsimilis</u> Bechstein	Drongo brillant	Glossy-backed Drongo	Trauerdrongo
-------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------------	--------------

STURNIDAE (Etourneaux/Starlings)

<u>Onychognathus morio</u> (Linnaeus)	Etourneau roupenne d'Alexander	Crag Chestnut-winged Starling	Rotschwingerstar
<u>Lamprolornis splendidus</u> (Vieillot)	Merle métallique à oeil blanc	Splendid Glossy Starling	Prachtglanzstar
<u>Lamprolornis purpureus</u> (Müller)	Merle métallique pourpré	Purple Glossy Starling	Purpurglanzstar
<u>Lamprolornis chloropterus</u> Swainson	Merle métallique de Swainson	Lesser Blue-eared Glossy Starling	Messingglanzstar
<u>Lamprolornis chalcurus</u> Nordmann	Merle métallique à queue violette	Short-tailed Glossy Starling	Erzglanzstar
<u>Lamprolornis chalybaeus</u> Hemprich/Ehrenberg	Merle métallique commun	Blue-eared Glossy Starling	Grünschwanzglanzstar
<u>Lamprolornis caudatus</u> (Müller)	Merle métallique à longue queue	Long-tailed Glossy Starling	Langschwanzglanzstar
<u>Cinnyricinclus leucogaster</u> (Gmelin)	Merle améthyste	Amethyst Starling	Amethystglanzstar
<u>Spreo pulcher</u> (Müller)	Etourneau à ventre roux	Chestnut-bellied Starling	Rotbauchglanzstar
<u>Buphagus africanus</u> Linnaeus	Pique-boeuf à bec jaune	Yellow-billed Oxpecker	Gelbschnabeladennacker

CORVIDAE (Corbeaux/ Crows, Ravens)

<u>Ptilostomus afer</u> (Linnaeus)	Piac-piac	Black Magpie	Piapia
<u>Corvus albus</u> Müller	Corbeau pie	Pied Crow	Schildkrabe
<u>Corvus ruficollis</u> Lesson	Corbeau brun	Brown-necked Raven	Mustenrabe
<u>Corvus rhipidurus</u> Hartert	Corbeau à queue courte	Fan-tailed Raven	Kurzschwanzrabe

CAMPEPHAGIDAE (Echenilleur/Cuckoo-shrikes)

<u>Campephaga phoenicea</u> (Latham)	Echenilleur à epaulettes	Red-shouldered Cuckoo-Shrike	Kuckuckswurger
--------------------------------------	--------------------------	------------------------------	----------------

PYCNONOTIDAE (Bulbuls/Bulbuls)

<u>Pycnonotus barbatus</u> (Desfontaines)	Bulbul commun	Common Garden Bulbul	Graubulbul
---	---------------	----------------------	------------

TURDIDAE (Merles, Traquets/Thrushes, Chats)

<u>Saxicola rubetra</u> (Linnaeus)	Traquet larier	Whinchat	Braunkehlichen
<u>Saxicola torquata</u> (Linnaeus)	Traquet pâtre	Stonechat	Schwarzkehlichen
<u>Oenanthe oenanthe</u> (Linnaeus)	Traquet moiteux	Wheatear	Steinschätzer
<u>Oenanthe hispanica</u> (Linnaeus)	Traquet oreillard	Spanish Wheatear	Mittelmeersteinschätzer
<u>Oenanthe deserti</u> (Temminck)	Traquet du désert	Desert Wheatear	Mustensteinschätzer
<u>Oenanthe isabellina</u> (Temminck)	Traquet isabelle	Isabelline Wheatear	Isabellsteinschätzer
<u>Oenanthe leucopygia</u> (Brehm)	Traquet à tête blanche	White-crowned Black Wheatear	Saharasteinschätzer
<u>Oenanthe bottae</u> (Bonaparte)	Traquet à poitrine rousse	Red-breasted Chat	Rostbruststeinschätzer
<u>Oenanthe leucura</u> Gmelin	Traquet rieur	Black Wheatear	Trauersteinschätzer
<u>Oenanthe lugens</u> Lichtenstein	Traquet deuil	Mourning Wheatear	Schwarzruckensteinschätzer
<u>Cercomela melanura</u> (Temminck)	Traquet de roche à queue noir	Black-tailed Rock-Chat	Schwarzschantz
<u>Cercomela familiaris</u> (Stephens)	Traquet de roche à queue rousse	Red-tailed Chat	Rostschwanzschätzer

<u>Myraecocichla aethiops</u> Cabanis	Traquet-fourmilier brun	Ant-chat	Russchwalze
<u>Myraecocichla albifrons</u> (Ruppell)	Traquet noir à front blanc	White-fronted Black Chat	Weisstirnschwalze
<u>Monticola saxatilis</u> (Linnaeus)	Merle de roche	Rock Thrush	Steinrotel
<u>Monticola solitarius</u> (Linnaeus)	Merle bleu	Blue Rock Thrush	Blauerle
<u>Phoenicurus phoenicurus</u> (Linnaeus)	Rouge-queue à front blanc	Redstart	Gartenrotschwanz
<u>Phoenicurus ochrurus</u> (Gmelin)	Rouge-queue noir	Black Redstart	Hausrotschwanz
<u>Cercotrichas podobe</u> (Müller)	Merle podocè	Black Scrub-Robin	Russheckensänger
<u>Cercotrichas galactotes</u> (Temminck)	Agrobate roux	Rufous Scrub-Robin	Heckensänger
<u>Cossypha albicapilla</u> (Vieillot)	Grand cossyphé à tête blanche	White-crowned Robin-chat	Schuppenkopfrötel
<u>Cossypha niveicapilla</u> (Lafresnaye)	Petit cossyphé à tête blanche	Snowy-crowned Robin-chat	Weisscheitelrötel
<u>Luscinia megarhynchos</u> Brehm	Rossignol philoèèle	Nightingale	Nachtigall
<u>Luscinia svecica</u> (Linnaeus)	Gorgebleue à miroir	Bluethroat	Blaukehlchen
<u>Turdus pelios</u> Bonaparte	Grive kurrichane	West African Thrush	Peliosamsel

TIMALIIDAE (Cratérope/Babblers)

<u>Turdoides plebejus</u> (Cretzschmar)	Cratérope brun	Brown Babbler	Schuppendrossling
<u>Turdoides reinwardii</u> (Swainson)	Cratérope à tête noire	Blackcap Babbler	Weissaugendrossling
<u>Turdoides fulvus</u> (Desfontaines)	Cratérope fauve	Fulvous Babbler	Sahara-Langschwanz-Drossling

SYLVIIDAE (Fauvettes/Warblers)

<u>Locustella naevia</u> (Boddaert)	Locustelle lachetée	Grasshopper Warbler	Feldschwirli
<u>Acrocephalus schoenobaenus</u> (Linnaeus)	Phragmite des joncs	Sedge Warbler	Schilfrohrsänger
<u>Acrocephalus scirpaceus</u> (Hermann)	Rousserolle effarvatte	Reed Warbler	Teichrohrsänger
<u>Acrocephalus arundinaceus</u> (Linnaeus)	Rousserolle turdoïdes	Great Reed Warbler	Drosselrohrsänger
<u>Acrocephalus boeticus</u> (Vieillot)	Rousserolle effarvatte africain	African Reed Warbler	
<u>Hippolais pallida</u> Hemprich and Ehrenberg	Hypolais pâle	Olivaceous Warbler	Blasspöter
<u>Hippolais polyglotta</u> (Vieillot)	Hypolais polyglotte	Melodious Warbler	Orpheusspöter
<u>Hippolais icterina</u> (Vieillot)	Hypolais icterine	Icterine Warbler	Gartenspöter
<u>Hippolais olivetorum</u> (Strickland)	Hypolais des oliviers	Olive Tree Warbler	Olivenspöter
<u>Sylvia atricapilla</u> (Linnaeus)	Fauvette à tête noire	Blackcap Warbler	Monchsgrasäucke
<u>Sylvia hortensis</u> (Gmelin)	Fauvette orphée	Orphean Warbler	Orpheusgrasäucke
<u>Sylvia borin</u> (Boddaert)	Fauvette des jardins	Garden Warbler	Gartengrasäucke
<u>Sylvia communis</u> Latham	Fauvette grisette	European Whitethroat	Dorngrasäucke
<u>Sylvia curruca</u> (Linnaeus)	Fauvette babillarde	Lesser Whitethroat	Zaungrasäucke
<u>Sylvia nana</u> (Hemprich and Ehrenberg)	Fauvette naine	Desert Warbler	Mustelgrasäucke
<u>Sylvia ruppelli</u> Temminck	Fauvette de Ruppell	Ruppell's Warbler	Maskengrasäucke
<u>Sylvia melanocephala</u> (Gmelin)	Fauvette mélanocéphale	Sardinian Warbler	Schwarzkopfgrasäucke
<u>Sylvia mystacea</u> Ménetries	Fauvette de Ménetries	Ménetries Warbler	Ostlich-Saukopfgrasäucke
<u>Sylvia cantillans</u> (Pallas)	Fauvette passerinette	Subalpine Warbler	Weissbartgrasäucke
<u>Sylvia conspicillata</u> Temminck	Fauvette à lunettes	Spectacled Warbler	Brillengrasäucke
<u>Phylloscopus trochilus</u> (Linnaeus)	Pouillot fitis	Willow Warbler	Fitis
<u>Phylloscopus sibilatrix</u> (Bechstein)	Pouillot siffleur	Wood Warbler	Maldlaubsänger
<u>Phylloscopus collybita</u> (Vieillot)	Pouillot véloce	Chiffchaff	Zilpzalp
<u>Phylloscopus bonelli</u> (Vieillot)	Pouillot de Bonelli	Bonelli's Warbler	Berglaubsänger
<u>Cisticola cantans</u> (Hauglin)	Cisticole chanteuse	Singing Cisticola	Grauer Zistensänger
<u>Cisticola aberrans</u> Smith	Cisticole des rochers	Rock-loving Cisticola	Smiths Zistensänger
<u>Cisticola galactotes</u> (Temminck)	Cisticole roussâtre	Rufous Grass-warbler	Schwarzrücken-Zistensänger
<u>Cisticola ruficeps</u> (Cretzschmar)	Cisticole à tête rousse	Redpate Cisticola	Rotkopf-Zistensänger
<u>Cisticola brachyptera</u> (Sharpe)	Cisticole à ailes courtes	Shortwing Cisticola	Kurzflügel-Zistensänger
<u>Cisticola aridula</u> Witherby	Cisticole du désert	Desert Fantail Warbler	Kalahari-Zistensänger

<u>Prinia clamans</u> (Temminck)	Fauvette à front écaillé	Scaly-fronted Warbler	
<u>Prinia erythroptera</u> (Jardine)	Fauvette à ailes rousses	Red-winged Warbler	Sonnenprinie
<u>Prinia subflava</u> (Gmelin)	Fauvette-roitelet commune	West African Prinia	Rahbrustorinie
<u>Prinia fluvialis</u> Chappuis	Prinia aquatique à ventre blanc	River Prinia	
<u>Hypergerus atriceps</u> (Lesson)	Timalie à tête noire	Moho	Pirolsanger
<u>Camaroptera brachyura</u> (Vieillot)	Camaroptère à tête grise	Grey-backed Camaroptera	Meckergraswicke
<u>Ereomela acteropygialis</u> (Lafresnaye)	Erémoële gris-jaune	Yellow-bellied Ereomela	Gelbauch-eremoel
<u>Ereomela pusilla</u> Hartlaub	Erémoële à dos vert	Green-backed Ereomela	Graukappen-eremoel
<u>Sylvietta brachyura</u> Lafresnaye	Fauvette crombec	Nuthatch Warbler	Braunbauch-sylviet

MUSCICAPIDAE (Gobe-mouches/Flycatchers)

<u>Muscicapa striata</u> (Pallas)	Gobe-mouche gris	Spotted Flycatcher	Grauschnapper
<u>Muscicapa aquatica</u> Heuglin	Gobe-mouche des marais	Swamp Flycatcher	Sumpfschnapper
<u>Muscicapa cassini</u> Heine	Gobe-mouche de Cassin	Cassin's Grey Flycatcher	Cassinschnapper
<u>Myioparus plumbeus</u> (Hartlaub)	Gobe-mouche mésange	Grey Tit-babbler	Meisenschnapper
<u>Ficedula hypoleuca</u> (Pallas)	Gobe-mouche noir	Pied Flycatcher	Trauerschnapper
<u>Ficedula albicollis</u> (Temminck)	Gobe-mouche à collier	Collared Flycatcher	Halsbandschnapper
<u>Melaenornis edoloides</u> (Swainson)	Gobe-mouche drongo	Black Flycatcher	Swainsonschnapper
<u>Bradornis pallidus</u> (Muller)	Gobe-mouche pâle	Pale Flycatcher	Fahlschnapper
<u>Batis senegalensis</u> (Linnaeus)	Gobe-mouche soyeux du Sénégal	Senegal Puff-back Flycatcher	Senegalschnapper
<u>Platysteira cyanea</u> (Muller)	Gobe-mouche caronculé à collier	Scarlet-spectacled Wattle-eye	Lappenschnapper
<u>Trochocercus longicauda</u> (Swainson)	Gobe-mouche bleu	Blue Fairy Flycatcher	Elmnie
<u>Terpsiphone viridis</u> (Muller)	Moucherolle de paradis	Paradise Flycatcher	Afrikanischer parad

PARIDAE (Mésanges/Tits)

<u>Parus leucomelas</u> Ruppel	Mésange noire à épaulettes blanches	White-shouldered Black Tit	Ruppellmeise
--------------------------------	-------------------------------------	----------------------------	--------------

REMIZIDAE (Rémiz/Tits)

<u>Remiz punctifrons</u> (Sundevall)	Rémiz du Soudan	Sudan Penduline Tit	Sudan-beutelmeise
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------------	-------------------

NECTARINIIDAE (Sous-mangas/Sunbirds)

<u>Anthreptes platyura</u> (Vieillot)	Petit Sous-manga à longue queue	Pygmy Long-tailed Sunbird	Erznektarvogel
<u>Nectarinia senegalensis</u> (Linnaeus)	Sous-manga à poitrine rouge	Scarlet-breasted Sunbird	Rotbrust-glanzkopfoel
<u>Nectarinia cuprea</u> (Shaw)	Sous-manga cuivré	Copper Sunbird	Kupfernektarvogel
<u>Nectarinia pulchella</u> (Linnaeus)	Sous-manga à longue queue	Beautiful Long-tailed Sunbird	Elfennektarvogel

ZOSTEROPIDAE (Oiseau-lunettes/White-eyes)

<u>Zosterops senegalensis</u> Bonaparte	Oiseau-lunettes jaune	Yellow White-eye	Senegalbrillenvogel
---	-----------------------	------------------	---------------------

EMBERIZIDAE (Bruants/Buntings)

<u>Emberiza flaviventris</u> Stephens	Bruant à poitrine dorée	Yellow-bellied Bunting	Gelbauchammer
<u>Emberiza forbesi</u> Hartlaub	Bruant à ventre jaune	Nigerian Little Bunting	Braunbrüzelammer
<u>Emberiza lathypis</u> Smith	Bruant cannelle	Rock Bunting	Bergammer
<u>Emberiza striolata</u> Lichtenstein	Bruant striolé	House Bunting	Hausammer

FRINGILLIDAE (Serins/Finches)

<u>Serinus mozambicus</u> (Muller)	Serin de Mozambique	Yellow-fronted Canary	Mocambique girilitz
<u>Serinus leucopygius</u> Sundevall	Chanteur d'Afrique	Grey Canary	Weissburzelgirilitz
<u>Serinus qularis</u> (Smith)	Serin gris à tête blanche	Streaky-headed Seed-eater	Braungirilitz
<u>Rhodopechys githaginea</u> (Lichtenstein)	Bouvreuil githagine	Trumpeter Bullfinch	Sahara-Mustengirilitz

PLOCEIDAE (Moineaux, Tisserins/Sparrows, Weavers)

<u>Ploceus luteolus</u> (Lichtenstein)	Tisserin minulle	Slender-billed Weaver	Zwergweber
<u>Ploceus velatus</u> Vieillot	Tisserin à tête rousse	Vitelline Masked Weaver	Dotterweber
<u>Ploceus heuglini</u> Reichenow	Tisserin masqué	Heuglin's Masked Weaver	Heuglinweber
<u>Ploceus cucullatus</u> (Muller)	Tisserin gendarme	Village Weaver	Dorfweber
<u>Ploceus melanocephalus</u> (Linnaeus)	Tisserin à tête noire	Black-headed Weaver	Schwarzkopfweber
<u>Ploceus superciliosus</u> (Shelley)	Tisserin gros-bec	Compact Weaver	Braunburzelweber
<u>Ploceus nigricollis</u> (Vieillot)	Tisserin à lunettes	Spectacled Weaver	Kurzflügelweber
<u>Malimbus nitens</u> (Gray)	Malimbe à bec bleu	Blue-billed Malimbe	Rotkehlweber
<u>Quelea erythropis</u> (Kartlaub)	Travailleur à tête rouge	Red-headed Dioc	Rotkopfweber
<u>Quelea quelea</u> (Linnaeus)	Travailleur à bec rouge	Black-faced Dioc	Blutschnabelweber
<u>Euplectes afer</u> (Gaelin)	Vorabé	Yellow-crowned Bishop	Tahaweber
<u>Euplectes ardens</u> Boddaert	Veuve noire	Long-tailed Black Whydah	Schildwidge
<u>Euplectes axillaris</u> (Smith)	Veuve à épaulettes orangées	Fan-tailed Whydah	
<u>Euplectes hordeaceus</u> (Linnaeus)	Monseigneur	Fire-crowned Bishop	Flammenweber
<u>Euplectes macrourus</u> (Gaelin)	Veuve à dos d'or	Yellow-manteled Whydah	Gelbschulterwidge
<u>Euplectes orix</u> (Linnaeus)	Ignicolore	Red Bishop	Drynoweber
<u>Bubalornis albirostris</u> (Vieillot)	Alecto à bec blanc	Buffalo Weaver	Buffelweber
<u>Plocepasser superciliosus</u> (Cretzschmar)	Moineau-tisserin	Sparrow-weaver	Braunwangenweber
<u>Passer domesticus tintaginatus</u> Linnaeus	Moineau domestique	House Sparrow	Hausperling
<u>Passer simplex</u> (Lichtenstein)	Moineau blanc	Desert Sparrow	Mustensperling
<u>Passer griseus</u> (Vieillot)	Moineau gris	Grey-headed Sparrow	Graukopfsperling
<u>Passer luteus</u> (Lichtenstein)	Moineau doré	Golden Sparrow	Goldsperrling
<u>Petronia dentata</u> (Sundevall)	Petit moineau soulcie	Bush-sparrow	Bushsperrling
<u>Petronia pyrgita</u> Neumann	Grand moineau soulcie	Sudan Bush-sparrow	
<u>Sporopipes frontalis</u> (Daudin)	Moineau quadrillé	Scaly-fronted Weaver	Schuppenkopfschen
<u>Vidua macroura</u> (Pallas)	Veuve dominicaine	Pin-tailed Whydah	Dominikanerwitwe
<u>Vidua chalybeata</u> (Muller)	Combassou du Sénégal	Senegal Indigo Finch	Rotfuss-atlasmwitwe
<u>Vidua funerea nigeriae</u> (Alexander)	Combassou du Nigeria	Nigerian Indigo Finch	Gongola-atlasmwitwe
<u>Vidua orientalis</u> Heuglin	Veuve à collier d'or	Broad-tailed Paradise Whydah	Senegal-paradismwitwe

ESTRILIDAE (Sénégalis/Maxbills)

<u>Amadina fasciata</u> (Gaelin)	Cou-coupe	Cut-throat Weaver	Bandfink
<u>Pytilia melba</u> (Linnaeus)	Beaumarquet	Melba Finch	Buntastrild
<u>Pytilia phoenicoptera</u> Swainson	Diamant aurore	Red-winged Pytilia	Auroraastrild
<u>Estrilda melpoda</u> (Vieillot)	Joues-oranges	Orange-cheeked Maxbill	Orangebackchen
<u>Estrilda troglodytes</u> (Lichtenstein)	Bec de corail cendré	Black-rumped Maxbill	Graustrild
<u>Estrilda astrild</u> (Linnaeus)	Bec de corail ondulé	Common Maxbill	Mellenastrild
<u>Estrilda caeruleus</u> (Vieillot)	Queue de vinaigre	Lavender Fire-finch	Schonburzel
<u>Estrilda bengala</u> (Linnaeus)	Cordon bleu	Red-cheeked Cordon-bleu	Schmetterlingsastrild
<u>Estrilda larvata</u> (Ruppell)	Amarante masqué	Black-faced Fire-finch	Larvenamarant
<u>Lagonosticta senegala</u> (Linnaeus)	Amarante commun	Senegal Fire-Finch	Senegalamarant
<u>Ortygospiza atricollis</u> (Vieillot)	Astrild-caille	Quail-finch	Machtelstrild
<u>Lonchura malabarica</u> (Linnaeus)	Bec d'argent	Warbling Silverbill	Silberschnabelchen
<u>Lonchura cucullata</u> (Swainson)	Spermète nonnette	Bronze Mannikin	Kleinestertchen

NORWAY / NORVEGE / NORUEGA

Directorate for Nature Management
Tungasletta 2
N-7004 Trondheim Norway

2.9.91

NORWEGIAN NATIONAL REPORT FOR THE PERIOD 1989-91 CONCERNING
THE CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY SPECIES OF
WILD ANIMALS (CMS)

I. General information

Entry into force

The Convention entered into force for Norway 1 August 1985. When joining the Convention, Norway made no reservation with respect to Svalbard, and the Convention does therefore apply to Norway including Svalbard.

Reservations

No reservation was made with respect to the species originally listed at the Appendicies (I and II). However, following the desision to add several Cetacean species on Appendix II in 1988, Norway made a reservation for the following two species: Lagenorhynchus albirostris and Lagenorhynchus acutus.

Appointment to the Scientific Council of the Convention

Steinar Eldøy
Directorate for Nature Management
Tungasletta 2, N-7004 Trondheim, Norway

Telephone: 47 7 580500 Fax: 47 7 915433

Appointed as focal points

Steinar Eldøy
Directorate for Nature Management
Tungasletta 2, N-7004 Trondheim, Norway

Telephone: 47 7 580500 Fax: 47 7 915433

Atle Haga
Ministry of Environment
P.O.Box 8013 Dep, N-0030 Oslo 1, Norway

Telephone: 47 2 345851 Fax: 47 2 342756

II. Implementation of the Convention

1. Legislation through which the Convention is implemented

Sources of law

The most important laws for the implementation of the Convention in Norway are the following:

The Wildlife Act of 29 May 1981, No 38, dealing with conservation and management of all species of mammals (except marine mammals), birds, amphibians and reptiles

The Nature Conservation Act of 19 June 1970 , No 63, dealing primarily with site protection (National Parks, Nature Reserves etc), but also species protection

Management of Cetaceans is regulated through The Saltwater Fisheries Act of 17 June 1955

Furthermore The Planning and Building Act of 14 June 1985 is important, as it regulates land use (except agriculture and forestry) outside protected areas

Competent authorities

The Ministry of Environment, with its underlying agency the Directorate for Nature Management, has got the main responsibility for implementing the Convention in Norway. However, the Ministry of Fishery has got the primary responsibility for questions dealing with marine mammals, including the proposed agreement on Small Cetaceans in the North and Baltic Seas.

2. Appendix I Species

a) Norway is a Range state for four Appendix I species: Balaenoptera musculus, Balaena mysticus, Eubalaena glacialis and Haliaeetus albicilla.

The previous report (1988) listed two more Appendix I for which Norway was given as a range state: Pelecanus crispus and Pelecanus onocrotalus. As these two species both have been observed in Norway very occasionally, Norway has now correctly been deleted from the lists of range states for these species.

b) The three whale species on Appendix I are all very rare in Norwegian waters. Knowledge on occurrence and numbers are

limited.

The population of White-tailed Sea-eagle Haliaeetus albicilla is 1200-1400 breeding pair. The population size is increasing, and the breeding range has been extended southwards in Norway. The population was estimated to 350 pairs in 1956-60, 600-700 pairs in 1974-82, 800 pairs in 1984 and 1000 pairs in 1987.

c) The three whale species on Appendix I are all fully protected in Norwegian waters. The White-tailed Sea-eagle Haliaeetus albicilla got legal protection in 1968. Hunting prior to this was probably the main reason for decline in the population.

d) As mentioned above both the whales and the White-tailed Sea-eagle are protected, and deliberate taking is not allowed. For the White-tailed Sea-eagle there is a possibility to get a permit to kill individuals causing damage to livestock (including reindeer) and aquaculture. However, no such permits have been granted in recent years (at least since 1985).

e) No specific actions have been taken under other Conventions (etc) with respect to the Norwegian Appendix I species.

3. Appendix II species.

a) No AGREEMENT/agreement under the Convention has been finalised so far.

b) Not relevant.

c) Three draft AGREEMENTS/agreements relevant to Norway have been prepared (or are being prepared): a European Bats Agreement, a Small Cetacean Agreement for the North and Baltic Seas and a Western Palearctic Waterfowl Agreement.

d) Not relevant.

e) No specific actions have been taken under other Conventions (etc) with respect to the Norwegian Appendix II species.

4. Actions as a result of Resolutions

None of the Resolutions adopted by Conferences of Parties are directly addressed to Norway. With reference to resolutions of a general character, it might be mentioned that Norway has taken part in the work of the Scientific Council (by correspondence and in one meeting since 1988), and have paid

the annual contributions to the Convention based on the budget and scale of contributions as decided by the Conference of Parties in 1988 (Resolution 2.4).

III. National research relating to Appendix I and II species

It is impossible to give a complete list of research projects dealing with all species on the Appendices of the Convention. The following overview should therefore be considered more as examples and a general summary:

Haliaeetus albicilla: A national survey, monitoring and research programme (mainly run by NGO's) has been carried out since 1974.

Cetaceans: A national research programme on marine mammals was started in 1988. The programme has so far focused mostly on the Mink Whale (which is not listed on any of the Appendices), but does also cover other species.

Bats (Vespertilionidae): The knowledge about the bats is limited in Norway. However, individual scientists have recently started research projects on bats, and the Directorate for Nature Management has also supported bat surveys in parts of the country.

Anatidae: Norway takes part in the annual IWRB Waterfowl counts. The Directorate for Nature Management has given support to the Norwegian part of a project on Branta leucopsis run by the Wildfowl Trust (UK), and to a project on Anser erythropus run by the Norwegian Ornithological Society. Several research projects on Anser anser are run by the Norwegian Institute for Nature Research (NINA). The Directorate is furthermore financing a monitoring programme concerning change in numbers and distribution of Anser brachyrhynchus at staging grounds in Norway. Contacts and cooperation with scientists and institutions abroad have been established in relation to the projects listed above, as well as in other projects carried out by individual scientists or institutions.

Waders: Resent research projects on different wader species have been carried out both by individual scientists and the Norwegian Institute for Nature Research (NINA), inter alia a project lasting for several years on Gallinago media. Ringing of migratory waders (especially of Calidris species) takes place at several sites.

SWEDEN / SUEDE / SUECIA



18 April 1991

404-1849-91 Nj

CMS Secretariat
Ahrstrasse 45
D-5300 BONN 2

Report from Sweden on measures taken for species listed in CMS Appendicies and for which Sweden is a range state

I. General information

This report covers 1988-1990.

II. Measures

The previous Conference of the Parties did not take any decisions that made Sweden change relevant legislation etc, nor did the minor changes to the appendicies affect Sweden.

III. Other changes

2. Appendix I species

Haliaeetus albicilla is the only Appendix I species for which Sweden is a Range State.

The trend for the population is stable or slightly increasing. There are about 100-150 breeding pairs in Sweden.

The Swedish Enviromental Protection Agency, NGOs and private donnors take part in the granting of "Project Sea Eagle". This project includes population surveys on a regular basis, research (load of pollutants, feeding ecology, migration patterns) and supplementary feeding is done during winter in order to reduce the load of pollutants, e g mercury.

The species is fully protected, with no exceptions, and nest sites with surrounding them areas are to a large extent protected.

3. Appendix II species

c) A draft agreement on protection of small cetaceans in the North and Baltic seas has been presented to the Range States. The agreement was discussed at a meeting in Sigtuna, Sweden, in September 1990, and in January 1991 a new draft was submitted to other Range States for comments by 15 April.

e) It is no longer possible for the government (county councils) to grant permissions to kill seals to prevent damage on fishing.

Hunting regimes for all species are reviewed when necessary and at least every third year, and adjustments are made, if appropriate, in accordance with changes in population trends. Policies for permissions to kill individuals of certain species to prevent damage on crops, forests etc are also revised regularly.

IV. National research relating to Appendix I & II species

Chiroptera: Surveys of threatened and rare species, investigations of present status, studies on feeding ecology, habitat requirements etc in order to increase the knowledge of the main threats to bats.

Phocoena phocoena: Population surveys, investigations of the exposure to toxic chemicals.

Phoca vitulina and Halichoerus grypus: Regular population surveys, adjustments in seal sanctuaries when appropriate according to changes in seal habits, investigations of toxic chemicals.

Ciconia ciconia: Captive breeding and reintroduction; a few free breeding pairs have been established in southern Sweden, where the species went extinct in the 1950's.

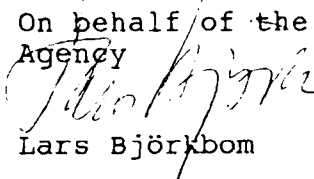
Anatidae: Several research projects and regular counts of migrating birds to be able to observe any changes in status. - Re-stocking of Anser erythropus. - Cygnus olor: structure and migration pattern of the Kattegat population.

Falconiformes: Several research projects and regular counts of migrating birds. Captive breeding and reintroduction of Falco peregrinus.

Grus grus: Regular counts at resting sites during migration. An increasing number of migrating cranes have been noticed during the last years.

Charadriidae: Several research projects (e g Charadrius alexandrinus, Calidris alpina, Numenius arquata, Vanellus vanellus) and regular counts of migrating birds.

On behalf of the Swedish Environmental Protection Agency


Lars Björkbom


Mats Eriksson

cc

Miljödepartementet
Carl Edelstam, NRM
Ai
Gd-pärm
N-stab
I-ps
Linda Hedlund, Nj

TUNISIA / TUNISIE / TUNEZ

N°.....DGF/DCF/CPH

CONVENTION SUR LA CONSERVATION DES ESPECES
MIGRATIVES APPARTENANT A LA FAUNE SAUVAGE.

APPORT NATIONAL DE LA TUNISIE

I - Renseignements généraux :

- Nom de la Partie : TUNISIE
- Date du rapport : 12 Août 1991
- Période couverte par le rapport : 1 Janvier 1988
- Entrée en vigueur de la convention : 1 - 8 - 1987
- Territoire auquel s'applique la Convention : TUNISIE
- Nomination au Conseil Scientifique : M. Slaheddine BEL HADJ KACEM.
Directeur de la Conservation des Forêts - Direction Générale des
Forêts - 30, Rue Alain Savary - Tunis.
- Correspondant désigné : Ambassade de Tunisie à Bonn.

II - Mise en oeuvre de la Convention :

1 - Législation donnant effet à la Convention :

- Loi n° 86 - 63 du 18 Juillet 1986 autorisant l'adhésion de la Tunisie à la Convention sur la Conservation des espèces migratives appartenant à la faune sauvage, adoptée à Bonn le 23 Juin 1979.

- Article 215 du Code Forestier qui stipule :

" Les espèces de la faune et de la flore sauvages et de leurs produits, protégés par les conventions internationales ratifiées par la Tunisie, ne peuvent être achetés, importés, mis en vente, exportés ou détenus qu'en vertu des dispositions prévues par ces conventions ".

- La Direction Générale des Forêts, Ministère de l'Agriculture, 30, Rue Alain Savary, Tunis, est l'autorité compétente, chargée du suivi de la convention.

2- Espèces figurant à l'annexe I

- Les espèces de l'annexe I sont protégées en Tunisie.
- La Tunisie est Partie des Conventions de Washington et de Ramsar.

3 - Espèces figurant à l'annexe II

- Aucun accord n'a été signé jusqu'à présent
- La Tunisie a donné son avis par écrit sur le projet d'accord régional concernant la protection de la Cirène blanche.

IV - Nous ne disposons pas de travaux de recherches concernant les espèces visées aux annexes I et II.

Cependant nous avons protégé nos espèces menacées et réintroduit certaines espèces disparues et nous gérons rationnellement l'ensemble de la faune sauvage.

Par ailleurs nous participons annuellement aux recensements internationaux des oiseaux d'eau organisés par le B.I.R.O.E. Slimbridge Angleterre - et nous préparons annuellement un rapport exhaustif sur la saison de chasse, qui est soumis à notre Conseil supérieur de la chasse et de la Conservation du gibier.

V - Observations diverses :

- Pour la bonne gestion et le suivi de la Convention il y a lieu :

a - de faire participer les Parties aux Sessions de la Conférence des Parties pour que les décisions prises soient les résultats d'un échange de vue aussi large que possible.

A cet effet, il conviendrait de trouver une solution pour le financement de la participation des représentants des Pays en voie de développement, comme cela est fait par les Conventions de Washington et de Ramsar.

b - Le Comité permanent est très important pour la gestion de la Convention entre les Sessions de la Conférence des Parties. Pour qu'il puisse fonctionner convenablement et régulièrement il doit être constitué de représentants régionaux élus par les Parties de chaque région lors des Sessions de la Conférence. Par ailleurs la participation des représentants des régions en voie de développement, aux réunions du Comité permanent, doit être prise en charge par la Convention comme cela est le cas pour les Conventions de Washington et de Ramsar. La création d'un Comité exécutif fonctionnant par correspondance semble inadéquate.

c - Le Secrétariat de la Convention doit être renforcé par des Secrétaires bilingues ou trilingues, pour que le courrier et les documents envoyés aux Parties, soient dans leur langue de travail. En effet, il serait superflu de continuer à envoyer aux Parties des documents dont ils ne comprennent pas la langue.

d - Le Conseil Scientifique devrait s'occuper uniquement des problèmes scientifiques relatifs aux espèces protégées pour qu'il puisse soit conseiller le comité permanent, le Secrétariat et les Sessions des Parties sur les problèmes relevant de sa compétence ou entreprendre des recherches dont il pourrait être chargé par les organismes de la Convention. A cet effet, il peut préparer ses travaux par correspondance et les finaliser par des réunions de synthèse dont le financement doit être assuré par la Convention pour permettre aux membres des Pays en voie de développement d'être présents.

UNITED KINGDOM / ROYAUME UNI / REINO UNIDO

CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY SPECIES OF WILD ANIMALS (CMS)

REPORT OF THE UNITED KINGDOM GOVERNMENT FOR THE 3RD MEETING OF THE PARTIES (Article VI, Para 3)

nb this in an updating Report covering the period 1988-1991 following the guidelines suggested in paper UNEP/CMS/Conf 3.14.2

I. GENERAL INFORMATION

There have been no changes in the number of Dependent Territories included in the UK's ratification of the Convention. There are no outstanding reservations to the Convention made by the UK on behalf of the Dependent Territories.

The UK has been a member of the Standing Committee throughout the period, and acted as Chairman until the end of 1990. Dr Michael Ford, of the Joint Nature Conservation Committee for Great Britain, has been Chairman of the Scientific Council throughout the period.

The designated focal point for the UK is now

R G HEPWORTH
Head of International Wildlife, Zoos and Species Branch
Department of the Environment
Room 904
Tollgate House,
Houlton Street
Bristol
United Kingdom BS2 9DJ

Tel : 0272 218336 Fax : 0272 218182

II. MEASURES TAKEN TO IMPLEMENT DECISIONS OF THE PREVIOUS CONFERENCE OF PARTIES

Decisions taken at the last Conference did not require statutory changes within the United Kingdom. The comprehensive existing framework of laws protecting migratory species and their habitats in the UK was set out in the previous UK Report (CMS/Conf 2.12.4. Annex 4).

III. OTHER CHANGES WITH RESPECT TO THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CONVENTION

Species on Appendix I

The only species on Appendix I which is significantly endangered within the United Kingdom itself is Haliaeetus albicilla. The species became extinct in the UK earlier this century but is now being re-introduced to the wild in Northern Scotland under a programme supported by both the official Government conservation agencies and the voluntary bodies, and in co-operation with Norway which was able to supply young birds without jeopardising the population there. The species is fully protected under the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981, as is much of its habitat

through designation as Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) or National Nature Reserves (NNRs). In 1989 three adult pairs of sea-eagles reared a total of five young in Scotland. The re-introduced British population forms more than 50% of the EEC total and 1% of the NW European total. The former Nature Conservancy Council published a major report on the project during 1988/89.

In June 1991 the UK signed, on behalf of its Dependant Territories, a Final Act for the adoption of the Annexes to the Protocol on Specially Protected Areas and Wildlife in the Wider Caribbean Area under the Cartagena Convention. These annexes include all 5 species of sea turtle on Appendix 1 to the Bonn Convention. The adoption of the Annexes brings the Protocol into force and will assist their conservation in the Wider Caribbean Region.

Species on Appendix II

The United Kingdom has made a special effort during this period to bring the negotiations on a AGREEMENT to protect European Bats to a successful conclusion. The text agreed in principle at the meeting held in London in 1987 was further refined, and a solution was found with the assistance of the IUCN to the problem of differences between legal procedures for acceding to international treaties. The revised text now allows a choice of procedures and was circulated to all potential range states for comments on 24 June 1991. Several comments were received and further changes made to the text. A revised version was sent to all range states by the UK on 19 August, together with a draft Final Act. A meeting has been convened by the UK on 10 September (concurrently with the 3rd meeting of Parties) with the objective of signing a Final Act. The UK expects to announce at the meeting a date for a ceremony in London in November 1991 when the Agreement (in both English and French) will be open for signature by Range States. The UK has confirmed its offer to provide and finance the Secretariat for the Bats AGREEMENT for the first 3 years.

The UK has also participated actively in negotiations led by Sweden to finalise an Agreement on the protection of Small Cetaceans in the North and Baltic Seas. The UK considers that the protection of cetaceans is a matter of major importance and hopes that it will soon be possible for the agreement to be ready for signature. UK experts will participate in the meetings being held in the margins of the 3rd meeting in order to secure this objective.

The UK has also taken part in negotiations led by the EEC to work out an agreement to protect the White Stork, whose flyway passes adjacent to Gibraltar. We have also kept in touch with efforts to devise an agreement to cover Palaeartic Wildfowl.

IV. NATIONAL RESEARCH RELATING TO APPENDIX I/II & OTHER MIGRATORY SPECIES

Official UK bodies undertake a wide range of research affecting migratory species. In particular, the Sea Mammals Research Unit

(SMRU) of the Natural Environment Research Council at Cambridge conducts and publishes a continuous stream of research on cetaceans and other marine mammals. Further information about the material available can be supplied by SMRU. There are also several current projects being financed by the Department of the Environment (cetacean strandings; PCB levels in cetaceans and a sightings scheme) which will be of particular importance for the forthcoming Agreement on cetaceans in the North & Baltic seas.

Other research affecting migratory species is conducted under the auspices of the Joint Nature Conservation Committee (JNCC) and the country conservation agencies which replaced the Nature Conservancy Council in April 1991. One particularly important project carried out during the period was the compilation of a GB bat sites database. This now forms the basis of a national monitoring scheme for bats, which are very strictly protected under the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981. Further information can be obtained via the JNCC at Monkstone House, City Road, Peterborough, PE1 1JY, UK.

The former NCC also published a major report in 1990 ("Protecting Internationally Important Bird Sites" ISBN 0-86139-633-2) which gives scientific information about the population, distribution, habitat and conservation needs of 123 species of birds in Britain, the majority of which are migratory and a number of which are listed on Appendix II of the Convention. Two further Reports in the NCC "Seabirds at Sea" series were also published in 1990 - "Seabird Distribution West of Britain" ISBN 0 86139 676 6 and "Vulnerable Concentrations of Marine Birds West of Britain" ISBN 0 86139 675 8. These also provide further scientific information about migratory birds. Also in 1990 the NCC published "Recovery" (A J Whitten) - a costed and prioritised programme for improving the status of all British species protected under the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981. Plans to assist the recovery of populations of a number of migratory species (ie bats and cetaceans) are included in the Report, which takes an innovative approach to species conservation. All these reports can be obtained from the JNCC at the address given above.

Department of the Environment
August 1991

PART II : OPENING STATEMENTS

PARTIE II : DECLARATIONS LIMINAIRES

PARTE II : DECLARACIONES INAUGURALES

UNITED KINGDOM / ROUYAUME UNI / REINO UNIDO

THIRD MEETING OF THE CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY SPECIES OF WILD ANIMALS (CMS)

OPENING STATEMENT BY THE UNITED KINGDOM GOVERNMENT

The United Kingdom would first wish to pay tribute to the work which has been undertaken on behalf of the Convention by the Co-ordinator, Judith Johnson, since her appointment by UNEP. It is doubtful whether the Convention would have been able to make progress without her personal contribution. Mrs Johnson is due to return to Australia next month. The UK hope that her final Conference will be marked by further progress towards the conclusion of the first Article IV Agreements concerning small cetaceans, bats, the white stork and palaeartic wildfowl. We would draw attention to the UK Report under Article VI.3 of the Convention, which is being tabled this week as an annex to Paper Conf 3.14.1. This Report gives details of the efforts made by the UK to assist with negotiations towards these agreements, including the proposed AGREEMENT on European Bats which the UK has offered to finance for the first three years. **The UK is convening a meeting of Range States and observers on Tuesday 10 September (6.15 pm) with a view to concluding the Final Act of the Bats AGREEMENT.**

The UK welcomes the accession of several new Parties to the Convention since the last Meeting in 1988, and looks forward to hearing their views during the week. However many important range states have yet to join the Convention, and the UK remains concerned that the Convention is not yet achieving its full potential in the conservation of migratory species. The Convention also faces additional challenges arising from the growth of concern about environmental issues and from recent political changes in the Soviet Union, Eastern Europe and elsewhere. The UK feels that the Meeting should address the central issue of the future role of the Convention, taking into account the forthcoming United Nations Conference on Conservation and Development in Brazil next year, and in particular the proposed Convention on Biodiversity. The UK will have positive suggestions to make on this subject during the Meeting.

United Kingdom Representative
9 September 1991

SAUDI ARABIA / ARABIE SAOUDITE / ARABIA SAUDITA



Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species

**Third Conference of Parties
Geneva, 9-13 September 1991**

Statement by
**Dr. Abdulaziz H. Abuzinada, Secretary General
National Commission for Wildlife Conservation and Development
Saudi Arabia**

We are indeed delighted to be attending this Conference as a Party State. We regard the CMS as an important forum to mould international cooperation to protect the diversity and richness of living forms.

Although modern conservation efforts are relatively young in Saudi Arabia, we have been able to achieve considerable progress. The National Commission for Wildlife Conservation and Development (NCWCD), the Kingdom's focal conservation agency, was created five years ago. The Commission has already succeeded in establishing a national network of protected areas which covers the major centres of biodiversity and unique landscape features in the Kingdom. This program continues to expand both in its coverage and scope, based on a comprehensive system plan.

Restoring populations of the endangered species is a priority for the Commission. The reintroduction of Arabian oryx in Saudi Arabia in March last year achieved through captive breeding symbolizes our efforts in this field. Following the success with Oryx, Rheem and

Idmi gazelles were reintroduced to some of their former key habitats where they had become locally extinct. In species restoration efforts, in situ programs are effectively complemented by captive breeding. A national Species Conservation Strategy has been developed, which serves both as a guide and catalyst.

Our conservation legislation is currently under review in order to make it more comprehensive. We are also seeking to develop uniform wildlife law in the GCC region. A national wildlife trade licensing system corresponding to the provisions of CITES has already been introduced.

International cooperation is essential to the success of domestic conservation efforts. The CMS gives a very useful framework for such cooperation. In Saudi Arabia we have initiated a process to develop an agreement for the conservation of Houbara bustard. When managed sustainably within a scientific framework, falconry could provide a powerful socio-economic motivation to arrest the decline of houbara. NCWCD has held two seminars on the issue, in cooperation with ICBP Bustard Specialist Group, and a draft agreement has been developed with a view to open up consultation with other range states. The unfortunate war in the region has retarded the pace of developments, but now we hope that the process will soon gather momentum. We welcome the proposal to delete Northwest African populations of houbara from Appendix I, both as an act of rationalizing the appendix listing and to allow opportunity for

sustainable harvesting of the species within an ecologically sound management plan.

It is a gratifying indication of the results of the recent conservation efforts in Saudi Arabia that a flock of the critically endangered Bald ibis was discovered in the Kingdom earlier this year. This bird has disappeared from most of its former range and Saudi Arabia will be keen to see meaningful international cooperation for the conservation of this species.

We are glad to note the progress achieved in developing Agreements on White stork and Palaearctic waterfowl. Although Saudi Arabia is not an important range state for White stork we would be interested to follow the progress with the conservation of this key species. The draft Agreement and management plan on the Palaearctic waterfowl conservation is currently being studied by our technical advisory group. I would wish to add here that all range states should be duly consulted right from the beginning when Agreements are developed in future.

We also welcome the concept of developing an Agreement for the conservation of migratory waterfowl in Asia. However, if such an Agreement has to be really meaningful it is important that conservation organizations of the region play the leading role in the development process. There should not be any unrealistic hastening of the process. Time should be allowed for the issue to be perceived

as a priority in the region and for proper consultations and contributions by the range states.

The ecological destruction of the Gulf following the war is well known. Marine birds were the group that was most affected. Over thirty thousand of birds, mostly Socotra cormorants and Black-necked grebes were killed within the first two weeks of the oil spill. The Kingdom's immediate response to the crisis has helped keep the casualty at a minimum. A Wildlife Rescue Centre was set up to treat affected birds and turtles. Impact assessment surveys were carried out and sensitive areas were marked out for immediate protection. Preparations are underway to develop key sites into marine reserves.

NCWCD continues to monitor the bird populations in the Gulf. It is heartening to note that the avifauna has shown considerable resilience in absorbing the impact. The breeding of several tern species on the islands has been remarkably successful. NCWCD is currently seeking to develop a permanent system for cooperation with other GCC countries on marine birds conservation. Fortunately, the two endangered turtles in the Gulf, Green and Hawksbill turtles were largely spared by the oil impact. Our studies have shown that the breeding of the turtles was not significantly affected by the spill. The turtles are a priority in our work and all the major turtle breeding sites are being protected.

In a world that is increasingly becoming interdependent, international cooperation is essential to the success of conservation efforts. Animals do not respect politics or national boundaries and therefore collective global action is essential to protect the variety and abundance of living forms. I conclude expressing the hope that the Conference will achieve tangible results in furthering international cooperation towards this.

(a:sgoml/8-11.1)

UNCED / CNUED / CNUMAD



United Nations Conference on Environment & Development
Conférence des Nations Unies sur l'Environnement et le Développement

160, route de Florissant
P.O. Box 80
CH-1231 Conches
Switzerland

Tel: (41-22)789-1676
Fax: (41-22)46 68 15
E-mail: cdp!unced

**CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY SPECIES
OF WILD ANIMALS**

Third Meeting of the Conference of the Parties
9-13 September 1991

Presentation
by
Michael Monaghan
Senior Programme Advisor
UNCED

Introduction

1. The UN Conference on Environment and Development (the "*Earth Summit*") will take place in Rio de Janeiro on 1-12 June next year and will be attended by Heads of State or Government.
2. As a conference embracing both environmental and developmental issues and their inter-linkages, UNCED will provide an historic opportunity for the international community to construct a new policy framework for enabling these issues to be tackled in a cohesive and integrated fashion. The UNCED mandate is contained in Resolution 44/228 of the UN General Assembly, which also appointed Maurice F. Strong as Secretary-General of the Conference. Mr. Strong is assisted by a staff of approximately 80, based mainly at Conches in Geneva.
3. The function of the UNCED Secretariat is to service the Preparatory Committee

(or "PrepCom") in its task of preparing for the Rio conference. The Committee recently held its third session in the Palais des Nations, involving many national delegations and non-governmental organisations, as well as many other intergovernmental and other organisations and individuals. It provided an opportunity for Governments to commence the task of negotiating on the proposals to be placed before the Rio conference. The fourth session of the PrepCom will take place in New York next March-April and is scheduled to last for 5 weeks.

Possible outputs from the "Earth Summit"

4. The Rio Conference is likely to produce a number of major outputs, including:—
 - (i) An "Earth Charter" of principles to guide the future behaviour of people and nations in safeguarding "our common future";
 - and ii) Agenda 21: a plan of action for the global community for the remainder of this century and into the next to ensure the sustainable development of the world's natural resources.
5. It is hoped that two new global conventions —on Climate Change and Biological Diversity— will be ready for signature in time for the conference.

UNCED and Biodiversity

6. My own remit within the UNCED Secretariat embraces the issues of Biodiversity and Biotechnology. The papers produced on Biodiversity for PrepCom 3 proposed a number of Options for Agenda 21, designed to build upon and coordinate the extensive work already in hand at the global, regional and national levels (including the work of the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals) and to address the many gaps and weaknesses which exist. In particular, they are intended to complement and reinforce the negotiating process for a convention on biodiversity, as well as to assist in its implementation.

7. The revised version of the Options for Agenda 21 document on Biodiversity produced during PrepCom 3 states: "*There is no time to lose in taking effective action to maintain and sustain the life support and productive capacities of the earth's biota for present and future generations. Nations, acting individually and with appropriate support from international organisations, should without delay, therefore seek to:—*

- a. Establish a global programme by the year [1995] to ascertain the extent of the earth's biological resources.*
- b. Integrate biodiversity considerations fully into national and international policy-making and decision-making.*
- c. Stabilise the depletion of biological resources and ecosystem diversity and functions in non-tropical regions by the year [2025].*
- d. Promote sustainable development through the sustainable use of biological resources.*
- and e. Endeavour to reduce the risk that human activities will cause long-term adverse effects upon natural eco-system processes."*

8. The programme areas specified in the document and set out below were recognised as a basis for further work in preparation for PrepCom 4:—

"A. Provide information on biodiversity

Develop more effective procedures for assessing, studying and monitoring biological resources to assist planning and decision-making.

B. Maximise and spread the benefits of biodiversity

Develop and apply policies for realising the full potential benefits and sustainable use of biological resources, including genetic resources.

C. Improve conservation of biological resources

Strengthen and augment on-going activities for conserving biological resources.

D. Enhance the capacity to manage biodiversity

Build up the educational, training and institutional framework and economic and financial mechanisms for the conservation and sustainable utilisation of biological resources."

Next steps

9. For the future, the PrepCom requested the UNCED Secretariat:
- (i) to continue to work very closely with the Intergovernmental Negotiating Committee for a Convention on Biological Diversity, initially by transmitting to it the documents prepared for and during PrepCom 3.
 - (ii) to continue to elaborate Agenda 21 for PrepCom 4, taking account of any further submissions received from Governments by 7 October, and integrating provision for the means of implementing Agenda 21,
- and agreed (iii) to consider the relationship between biological diversity and biotechnology in more detail at PrepCom 4.

STATEMENT

THIRD MEETING OF THE PARTIES
TO THE
CONVENTION ON MIGRATORY SPECIES OF WILD ANIMALS

BY

WILLIAM H. MANSFIELD III
DEPUTY EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR
UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME

IN

GENEVA, 9 SEPTEMBER 1991

It is a pleasure for me to join you for this Third Meeting of the Parties to the Convention on Migratory Species of Wild Animals. I am delighted to have the opportunity to meet with you and participate in your work. The Executive Director, Dr. Mostafa K. Tolba, has asked me to express his regrets that he cannot be here this week and to extend to you his very best wishes for a successful meeting.

I am sure you need no reminding, but it is I believe important from time to time, to reflect upon the seriousness and significance of the issues we are dealing with and the important responsibilities each of us bears in addressing them.

The growth in human populations and the process that we call development are causing changes in the ecological systems that are degrading the resource base upon which the future of our species and other species of plants and animals depend.

This is now becoming particularly evident in the developing world where the struggle of hundreds of millions of people against poverty is depleting natural resources and wildlife habitat at an alarming rate. All indicators suggest that we cannot afford much more of this kind of development if life on the planet is to continue satisfactorily and that new approaches to economic growth that improve the quality of life and at the same time conserve the resource base and respect nature's limitations is needed.

This is, of course, the aim of this Convention in the realm of migratory species of wild animals. The Convention is one of the important links in a chain of conventions and other agreements designed to protect the biological diversity and genetic resources of our one and only planet.

There are certainly grounds for pessimism when we consider today the rapid decline in precious plant and animal species on the earth. The extent of the decline may be debated but no one argues that these losses are insignificant and could be a virtual holocaust in the decades ahead. Dr. Tolba captured this

sense of the situation in June when he said to the Biological Diversity negotiators in Madrid: "I am neither a professional alarmist nor an apocalyptic visionary but if Charles Darwin were alive today, his work would most likely focus not on the origins, but rather on the obituaries of species."

But there is also increasing cause for hope. There is now a much greater awareness of the importance of protecting and enhancing the vitality and diversity of life. Biological diversity may not yet be a household word but the importance of protecting plant and animal life is now more sharply recognized.

Governments, international organizations and non-governmental organizations have plant and animal preservation high on their agenda. UNEP's Sixteenth Governing Council in May this year once again gave high priority to biological diversity. It reviewed and gave additional impetus to the negotiation of a Convention on Biological Diversity under the Intergovernmental Negotiating Committee for such a Treaty.

Under UNEP's guidance these negotiations are moving forward successfully with the hope that a treaty will be ready for signing in June 1992 at the time of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. At the last treaty negotiating meeting in Madrid in June-July delegates of 76 developed and developing countries and 13 international organizations met in an eight-day session to shape the Convention text, addressing such difficult issues as access to biological resources and technology and financing mechanisms. Dr. Tolba says he and the delegates believe there is a strong chance of achieving a meaningful agreement by the Brazil Conference. The negotiators meet again in Nairobi later this month, in late November, and perhaps twice again next year.

The Convention will have important implications for your work on the CMS. In particular one of the proposed articles in the draft Biological Diversity Convention says that: "The Contracting Parties shall invite the Parties of any international agreement

relating to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity to agree on arrangements for facilitating joint actions, co-ordination, exchange of information."

Meanwhile, the Preparatory Committee for the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, which concluded its Third Session here last week, is actively considering biological diversity as one of its priority agenda items for its Conference in Rio de Janeiro next June. A large number of UN agencies also are expanding their work in this field.

So our meeting this week comes at a critical and opportune time. In this regard we are pleased to note that since the last meeting of the Conference of the Parties in 1988, ten new Parties have joined the Convention -- Belgium, Burkina Faso, Finland, Panama, Saudi Arabia, Sri Lanka, Uruguay, Zaire, and, most recently, Australia and France bringing the total number of Parties to 37. With their addition, the Convention is well on its way to becoming a truly global instrument.

In the meantime, I believe it is true to say that the Convention on Migratory Species is at an important crossroads: having been in force for nearly eight years, it can no longer claim to be in its infancy, but it has yet to fulfil the expectations that were raised when it was concluded in 1979. In the coming triennium, therefore, it will be essential for the Convention to demonstrate concrete achievements for the conservation of migratory species, especially those listed in its Appendices.

Our meeting this week will address a number of issues that are vital to the future success of the Convention. Among them is the desirability of ensuring the participation of developing countries -- which make up over half of its membership -- in the full range of Convention activities. This means not only their active participation in meetings of bodies established under the Convention, such as this one, but also their involvement and consultation at all stages of the development of Agreements for

species occurring in their territories. During the course of this week, you will be asked to consider including funds in the budget to ensure that Parties in need of assistance have the means to contribute to the work of the Convention. While on this matter, I would like at this time to thank the Governments of Norway, Switzerland, and the United Kingdom, for their generous contributions which have enabled developing country delegates to participate in this meeting and the meeting of the Scientific Council.

This meeting will also consider the addition of species or populations to the Convention Appendices, as well as the deletion of others that the Scientific Council has advised do not meet the criteria for listing in Appendix I. It is especially gratifying to note that the Scientific Council's global review of the conservation status of small cetaceans has resulted in specific proposals to list 28 species or populations of small cetaceans in Appendix II.

Endangered migratory species listed in Appendix I warrant particular attention, and the Secretariat has developed proposals for your consideration, in order to monitor more closely the status of these species and to highlight specific conservation needs. It must be emphasized that the bulk of the responsibility for this lies with the Parties themselves and we encourage them to do their utmost to fulfil the spirit if not the letter of the Convention.

I feel obliged to point out here, as we did at the last meeting, that the provision of information by Parties on measures they have taken to implement the Convention remains wholly inadequate. It is of great concern that, to date, only six Parties have provided the Secretariat with the information requested in Article VI, paragraph 3 of the Convention on measures Range States are taking to implement the provisions of the Convention for Migratory Species. The prompt submission of outstanding reports has to be encouraged, since the information they contain is an important measure of the effectiveness of the Convention.

It is most regrettable, also, that progress in other areas, particularly work towards the conclusion of Agreements for species listed in Appendix II continues to be disappointing. With several years of knowledge and experience to build on, the development of these Agreements should proceed with renewed impetus.

However it is encouraging to note that, after long delay, at least two such Agreements appear to be very close to conclusion. The work of the Governments of the United Kingdom and Sweden on draft Agreements for the conservation of bats in Europe, and Baltic and North Sea small cetaceans, respectively, is warmly appreciated. We hope that the two Agreements still outstanding from the first meeting of the Conference of the Parties -- those relating the white stork and western Palearctic waterfowl -- will be concluded without undue delay under the sponsorship of the European Economic Community.

In closing, I would like to touch briefly on four other important matters to be addressed at this meeting. First, a Legal Committee is scheduled to deal with problems related to the text of the Convention which have, for some States, posed an impediment to their accession or ratification. Your deliberations will be instrumental in putting the Convention text on a proper footing. Second, this meeting will provide an opportunity for Parties to consider the most effective mechanism for overseeing the administration of the Convention between regular meetings of the Parties; proposals in this regard have been drafted for your consideration.

Third, as the representative of the Executive Director of UNEP who is responsible for your Secretariat, I cannot leave you without drawing attention to the precarious state of the Secretariat's finances, which is brought about by the failure of so many Parties to pay their contributions to the budget in a timely manner. As we noted earlier, the Convention has grown by a third in the past three years. This increase has a significant impact on the resources of the small Secretariat which is required to deliver programmes on a budget that is never fully

funded. The situation would be improved to a large extent if contributions were received from all Parties when they become due.

At the last Conference of the Parties, the representative of the Executive Director spoke in strong terms about the need for the Parties to support their Convention financially and the difficulties that had been experienced in getting the Secretariat up and running on the basis of the contributions received at that time. I can report that there has been some improvement and most Parties are now making their contributions if not always in a timely manner. Two Parties have, however, advised UNEP that they are unable to contribute the sums agreed by the Parties at the last Conference.

There is still some \$86,000 of contributions outstanding for years up to the end of 1990. Some \$280,000 is also outstanding for 1991. This does become a management problem when the budgets you approve are related dollar for dollar with the contributions paid by the Parties. We recognize many Governments have institutional and legal reasons why they cannot pay their annual contributions at the beginning of the year but during this meeting, you may, however, need to consider the implications of this in the financing of the activities of your Secretariat.

Fourthly, it is with great regret that I have to report to you that the Co-ordinator of the Secretariat, Ms. Judith Johnson has decided that she must return to her home country and Government. I think you will agree with me that she has undertaken the work of the Secretariat in an admirable manner, frequently in very difficult circumstances while working on her own with little or no support. UNEP has advertised for Ms. Johnson's successor, and nine applications for this post have been received. These have been evaluated preliminarily and I shall be discussing the applications received with your Executive Committee while I am in Geneva. It is important that a new Co-ordinator is in place in the Secretariat as quickly as possible.

As I conclude, I would like to express our gratitude to the Government of Germany for its generosity in providing the premises and material support to the Secretariat during the past triennium.

The world's biological diversity is a vast and under-valued resource. It comprises every form of life, from the tiniest microbe to the mightiest of the mammals. The wild animals of the earth are certainly the most prominent, closest to humankind, and, like the canary in the mine, the most symbolic of our struggle to live in harmony with nature. They are now the losing victims in that struggle. If this trend continues, we will all lose.

So it is for us who have the power to act with determination and urgency to save them. In the words of Victor Hugo: "The challenge is great, the task is difficult, the time is now".

I wish us all success in this Conference.

**WORLD WIDE FUND FOR NATURE (WWF)
FONDS MONDIAL POUR LA NATURE
FONDO MUNDIAL PARA LA NATURALEZA**



WWF World Wide Fund
For Nature

CH-1196 Gland, Switzerland
Telephone: (022) 64 91 11
Telex: 419 618 wwf ch
Telefax: (022) 64 42 38
Direct line: (022) 64 9

THIRD MEETING OF THE BONN CONVENTION
GENEVA 9-13 SEPTEMBER 1991

OPENING STATEMENT BY WWF - THE WORLD WIDE FUND FOR NATURE

The conservation of migratory species has been a fundamental part of WWF's work throughout the last three decades. Marine turtles, monk seals, cetaceans of various species, and mountain gorillas - to name a few of the species already listed in the appendices of the Convention - are all the subjects of sustained and ongoing conservation input by WWF.

In addition WWF currently spends over \$US 14 million annually on over 330 wetlands conservation projects around the world. The great majority of these wetlands projects contain an important migratory species element. Forest conservation is another of WWF's top priorities; and again, forests provide important habitat for many migratory species.

Migratory species are a key element of ecosystems worldwide: the extent to which they are under threat is a prime indicator of the urgent need for more effective concerted action to protect the biosphere.

International cooperation is obviously vital. The Bonn Convention provides what is potentially a key forum for such cooperation. WWF urges the Parties to work together to develop the kind of network of effective agreements that is essential now to protect migratory species increasingly threatened everywhere by human activities. In addition to the agreements currently being finalised, WWF therefore urges that many other agreements, for example on other small cetaceans - especially the freshwater dolphins - and on marine turtles, should follow without delay.